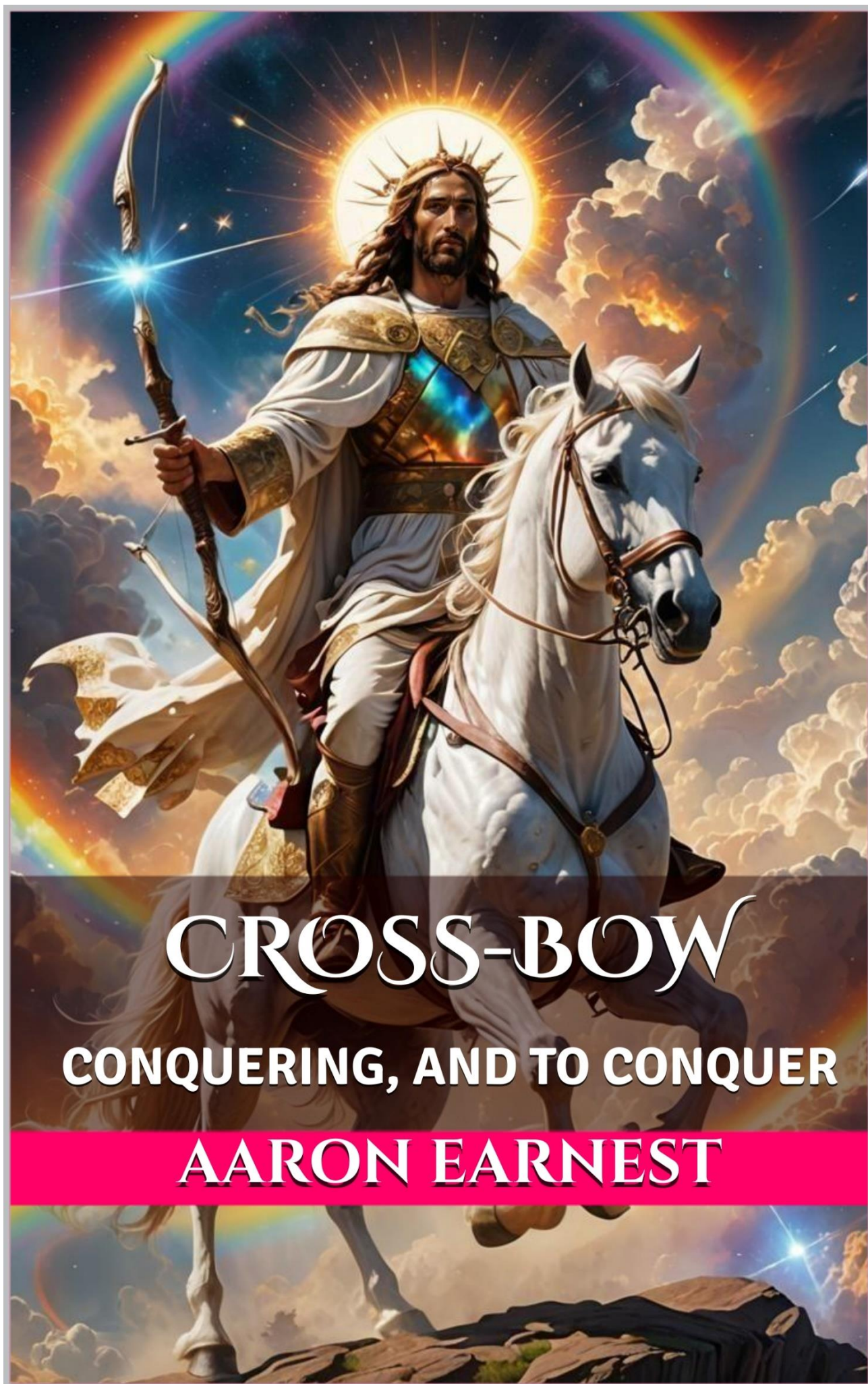




CROSS-BOW

CONQUERING, AND TO CONQUER

AARON EARNEST

Cross-Bow

—

Conquering, and to Conquer

~

“To the only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.”
— Jude 1:25 KJB

“Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men.” — Luke 2:14 KJB

“And *that* every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.”
— Philippians 2:11 KJB

“And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.” — 1 John 4:14 KJB

“Then said Jesus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as *my* Father hath sent me, even so send I you.” — John 20:21 KJB

“That they all may be one; as thou, Father, *art* in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.” — John 17:21 KJB

“And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.” — Matthew 24:14 KJB

TABLE OF CONTENTS

[0A] Table of Contents	i
[0B] Introduction	ii

CHAPTERS

01 - Understanding 3 Simple Things	1-58
What is a type and anti-type?	2-4
The Structure; the repeating pattern of God	5-33
Antichrist or Christ Jesus?	34-58
02 - The Man of War	59-77
Appendix 1 – The Brief Overview of the rest of the Rev. 6 Seals	78-87
Appendix 2 – State of the Dead Study	88-124

INTRODUCTION

The 6th Chapter of the Book of **Revelation** opens to the reader 6 of the 7 Seals, with the final, or 7th Seal, being opened in **Rev. 8:1 KJB** (more detail of which may be read in this author's "7th Sealed In – Once Sealed, Always Saved" book). The first 4 of these Seals are marvelous in their textual descriptions and prophetic events. When opened, there are thunderous voices in Heaven which tell all, who desire to understand, to "Come and see."

The opening of the first Seal brings forth a magnificent "white horse" with a rider holding a "bow" in his hand, and a crown being given unto him, so that he may go forth conquering and to conquer. Following that horse and its rider, comes the second through fourth Seals, and their symbolism. A red horse and giant sword, whose rider kills and takes peace from the earth. A black horse and a set of scales, with instructions regarding the sale of barley and wheat, and strict commands about oil and wine to be untouched. The fourth horse comes forth as pale and lifeless as death, with the grave ("hell") following everywhere he went, and was able to kill with the sword (war), hunger (famine), death (plagues and disease), and even "beasts of the earth" (political nation-states of the world). While they are all important to understand and take heed to, including the final 3 Seals following after; it is to the first Seal alone that this work will involve itself.

Who is the "Lamb" which opens the Seals? Who are the "four beasts" which aid in describing the things which transpire after they are opened? What does it mean to "Come and see"? What is this "white horse" that comes forth? Who is its rider, and why do they have a "bow"? Why is its rider given a "crown", and allowed to go "forth conquering, and to conquer"?

This present written material is designed to consider these things from the primary source of information, namely, the holy scriptures (KJB; King James Bible, English, being translated from the HOT (Hebrew Old Testament) and the GNT TR (Greek New Testament Textus Receptus)) and not from any other source, though other materials will give additional confirmation afterwards. The reason for this is found in the texts of **Isa. 8:20; 1 Pet. 4:11 KJB**.

This labour of love (unto God & mankind) is also designed to appeal to the widest audience as possible, so that all may, "... sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear:" (**1 Pet. 3:15 KJB**), placing a long-forgotten gem of glorious truth back into its place of honour.

Whether any who read this work, already have a position (belief / knowledge) upon this particular subject, or not, try not to jump ahead, and please consider the following texts:

"He that answereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it is folly and shame unto him."
– Proverbs 18:13 KJB

"*He that is* first in his own cause *seemeth* just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him."
– Proverbs 18:17 KJB

"Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth." – 2 Timothy 2:15 KJB

CHAPTER 1

~ Understanding 3 Simple Things

Revelation 6:1 KJB - And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.

Revelation 6:2 KJB - And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

A lot of people, whether they are Christians or not, will attempt to dive right into the book of the **Revelation** of Jesus Christ and attempt to understand what is going on in their very first read-through. While that is admirable, and even bold, of such persons, it is not really the best thing to do. It is not that the Holy Spirit cannot teach that person something of the book (far be it from this author to limit The Author), for there are 3 main blessings given just in the first chapter alone:

Revelation 1:3 KJB - **Blessed** is he that **readeth**, and they that **hear the words of this prophecy**, and **keep those things which are written therein**: for the time *is* at hand.

Just as there are those 3 main blessings, there are at least 3 things that once a person understands, will help them in their reading, hearing and keeping of that which is given by God in the book of the **Revelation** of Jesus Christ:

[1] The typological events of this earth's history as given in the Old Testament, and even New Testament, as following the "natural" would come the "spiritual" (**1 Cor.** 15:46 KJB), for history repeats by the command of God (**Ecc.** 1:9, 3:15; **Mat.** 24:36-39; **Luk.** 17:26-30 KJB),

[2] The structure of the **Revelation** of Jesus Christ, the 'foundational bones' in their proper placement and order (**Exo.** 39:37; **Psa.** 77:13, 119:105; **Luk.** 1:1; **1 Cor.** 14:40; **2 Pet.** 1:19 KJB),

[3] The differences and timing of the church of Jesus Christ, and that of the counterfeit church under the leadership of antichrist.

While these 3 things are very helpful, they are of course not the only material that may be studied from the Bible, and learned, to aid with gaining a knowledge of the events and symbolism as found written in the texts of **Rev.** 6:1-2 KJB. Yet, starting with these, will be of tremendous benefit by the end, so that these two texts of **Revelation** 6 may be understood!

The purpose of this book is **not** to cover in depth the entirety of every piece of history, event, or symbol previous to the 6th Chapter of **Revelation**, for its primary focus is essentially on that specific **Chapter** and presenting the material on it, so that an understanding from the Bible (KJB) may be had by all who read and study the matter. However, while this is the case, a summary overview, though presenting a little depth, of certain chosen previous historical events will be given so that once the texts of **Rev.** 6:1-2 KJB are finally delved into, it will not be from an out of context, or isolated, position. The events described will be seen to perfectly fit with all that which came before it, and that which is to come after it.

For an even greater contextual setting, consider this author's books: "The 7 Trumpets of Revelation – God's Great Trump" and "The 7th Day the Sabbath – The Rest of His Eternal Story".

[1] What is a type and anti-type?

Before considering **Revelation 6:1-2 KJB**, and its symbolism and events, it is best to understand what a ‘type’ is and what its counterpart, or anti-type (over against, opposite to, corresponding to), is. It is also explained as a “shadow” that relates to the “substance” or “body” that is casting the “shadow”. The one is only a semblance of the reality, and the other is the actuality of the real thing. One may think on some common items that most are familiar with:

[1] Type – the play-toy vehicle that children often entertain themselves with, or a drawing of a tree on paper

[2] Anti-type – the real working vehicle that the adult drives around to accomplish daily tasks, or the real living tree that is growing out side

Scripturally speaking, in **Genesis**, God gave to mankind a type in the “lamb slain from the foundation of the world” (**Rev. 13:8 KJB**), when God sacrificed two lambs to cover the nakedness of Adam and Eve (**Gen. 3:15,21 KJB**) after their sin. This imagery that God provided was not the real sacrifice that was promised, but merely something to hold onto in promise until the real sacrifice, Jesus, “the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world,” (**Jhn. 1:29,36 KJB**) came. Consider the word “υποδειγματα” (**G5262**), “[h]ypodeigmata,” which means “an exhibit for imitation or warning (figuratively specimen, adumbration): - en- (ex-) ample, pattern.” – Strong’s Concordance (E-Sword edition).

Hebrews 9:23 KJB - *It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.*

Hebrews 9:23 GNT TR - αναγκη ουν τα μεν υποδειγματα των εν τοις ουρανοις τουτοις καθαριζεσθαι αυτα δε τα επουρανια κρειττοσιν θυσiais παρα ταυτας

The “earthly” tabernacle, the “τυπον” (**G5179**), or “typon” (type), the type or plan, being “patterned” after the “heavenly”:

Acts 7:44 KJB - Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

Acts 7:44 GNT TR - η σκηνη του μαρτυριου ην τοις πατρασιν ημων εν τη ερημω καθως διεταξατο ο λαλων τω μωση ποιησαι αυτην κατα τον τυπον ον εωρακει

Exodus 26:30 KJB - And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.

Exodus 26:30 HOT - והקמת את־המשכן כמשפטו אשר הראית בהר :

Exodus 26:30 HOT Transliterated - waháqëmotä et-haMish'Kän K'mish'Pätô ásher här'ëytä Bähär š

This word “τύπος” (typos) means a ‘type or pattern’, an ‘ensample’ or “a die (as struck), that is, (by implication) a stamp or scar; by analogy a shape, that is, a statue, (figuratively) style or resemblance; specifically a sampler (“type”), that is, a model (for imitation) or instance (for warning): - en- (ex-) ample,

fashion, figure, form, manner, pattern, print.” – Strong’s Concordance (E-Sword edition). It is used in several other New Testament verses, which show such definitions, or meanings.

Adam (the first; **1 Cor.** 15:45-47 KJB) in the Old Testament, as the head of mankind, was the “figure” of Him (Adam, the last, or Jesus) who was to come in the New Testament, who is the head of all new mankind.

Romans 5:14 KJB - Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam’s transgression, who is the **figure** of him that was to come.

Romans 5:14 GNT TR - αλλ εβασιλευσεν ο θανατος απο αδαμ μεχρι μωσεως και επι τους μη αμαρτησαντας επι τω ομοιωματι της παραβασεως αδαμ ος εστιν **τυπος** του μελλοντος

The peoples that came out of Egypt along with Moses, such as the Israelites and mixed / mixt multitude (**Exo.** 12:38; **Num.** 11:4 KJB) are stated, in **1 Cor.** 10:6,11 KJB, to be “examples”, or an “ensample” (“τυποι”, “typoi”) from which the New Testament peoples, of a far greater Exodus from sin, satan and selfishness, are to learn from, since God set them forth as the “admonition”:

1 Corinthians 10:6 KJB - Now these things were our **examples**, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted.

1 Corinthians 10:6 GNT TR - ταυτα δε **τυποι** ημων εγενηθησαν εις το μη ειναι ημας επιθυμητας κακων καθως κακεινοι επεθυμησαν

1 Corinthians 10:11 KJB - Now all these things happened unto them for **ensamples**: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

1 Corinthians 10:11 GNT TR - ταυτα δε παντα **τυποι** συνεβαινον εκεινοις εγγραφη δε προς νουθεσιαν ημων εις ους τα τελη των αιωνων κατηντησεν

Another word that is used is “σκια” (**G4639**), “skia” which means ““shade” or a shadow (literally or figuratively [darkness of error or an adumbration]): - shadow.” – Strong’s Concordance (E-Sword edition).

Colossians 2:17 KJB - Which are a **shadow** of things to come; but the body is of Christ.

Colossians 2:17 GNT TR - α εστιν **σκια** των μελλοντων το δε σωμα του χριστου

Hebrews 8:5 KJB - Who serve unto the **example** and **shadow** of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

Hebrews 8:5 GNT TR - οιτινες **υποδειγματι** και **σκια** λατρευουσιν των επουρανιων καθως κεχηματισται μωσης μελλων επιτελειν την σκηνην ορα γαρ φησιν ποιησης παντα κατα τον τυπον τον δειχθεντα σοι εν τω ορει

Hebrews 10:1 KJB - For the law having a **shadow** of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect.

Hebrews 10:1 GNT TR - σκιαν γαρ εχων ο νομος των μελλοντων αγαθων ουκ αυτην την εικονα των πραγματος κατ ενιαυτον ταις αυταις θυσιας ας προσφερουσιν εις το διηνεκες ουδεποτε δυναται τους προσερχομενους τελειωσαι

The Bible, then also speaks about the fulfillment of the type or counterpart, in the “αντιτυπα” (G499), “antitypa”, or antitype.

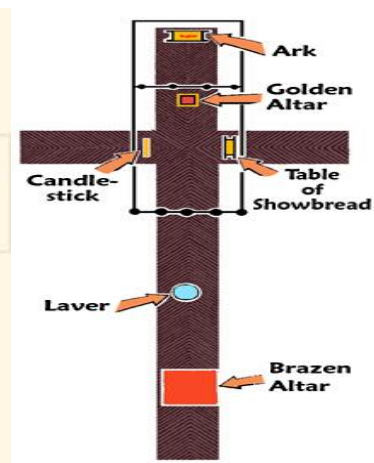
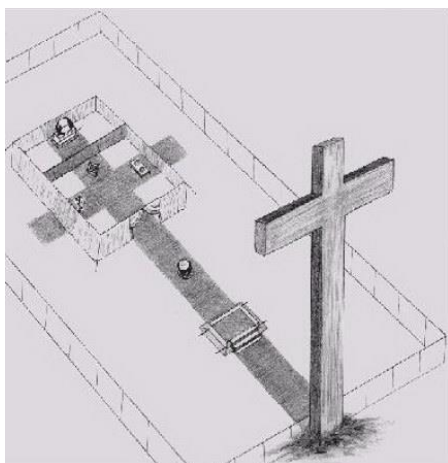
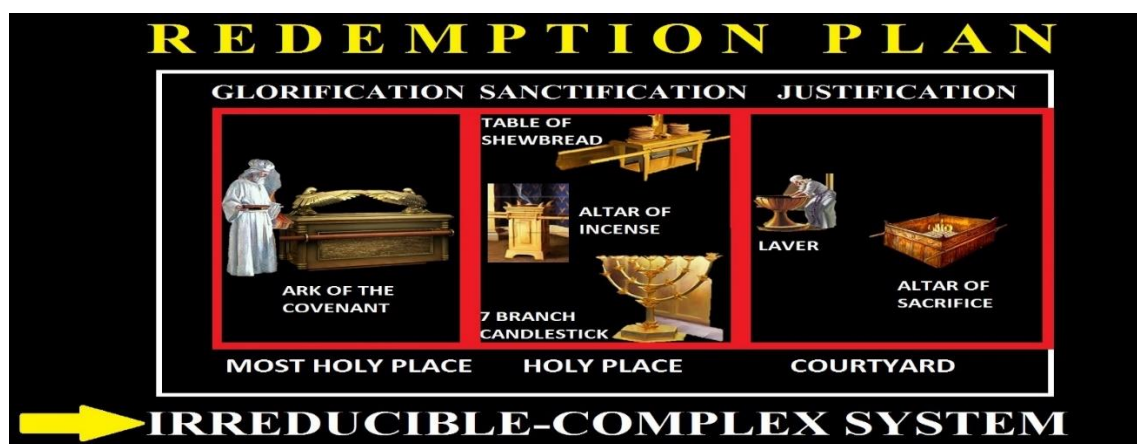
Hebrews 9:24 KJB - For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the **figures** of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us:

Hebrews 9:24 GNT TR - ου γαρ εις χειροποιητα αγια εισηλθεν ο χριστος αντιτυπα των αληθινων αλλ εις αυτον τον ουρανον νυν εμφανισθηναι τω προσωπω του θεου υπερ ημων

1 Peter 3:21 KJB - The like **figure** whereunto *even* baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

1 Peter 3:21 GNT TR - ω και ημας αντιτυπον νυν σωζει βαπτισμα ου σαρκος αποθεσις ρυπου αλλα συνειδησεως αγαθης επερωτημα εις θεον δι αναστασεως ιησου χριστου

As a great example, the sanctuary that God showed to Moses is the perfect picture or model that had many shadows and types that all pointed to the reality of Jesus Christ:



[2] The Structure; the repeating pattern of God; Psa. 77:13, 119:105; 2 Pet. 1:19 KJB

The Bible – Genesis to Revelation						
Gen. 1	Gen. 2	Gen. 3	Job	Rev. 20	Rev. 21	Rev. 22
Perfect Creation	God with Man	Ruin of Man (1 st Adam), Satan Rules	Great Controversy	Ruin of Satan, Jesus Christ (2 nd Adam) Rules	Man with God	Creation Restored



~

Creation in Genesis 1-2						
Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 7	Day 6	Day 5	Day 4
1:1-5 Light	1:6-8 Divided Waters Heaven, Sea	1:9-13 Grass, Herbs, Fruit Trees	2:1-3 Sabbath of God	1:24-32 Land Beasts, Man, Garden	1:20-23 Sea Beasts Birds, Fishes	1:14-19 Sun, Moon & Stars



The History of the Gospel in the World (2 Pet. 3:8; Psa. 90:4; Matt. 13:35; Isa. 46:9-10 KJB)

1,000 yrs	2,000 yrs	3,000 yrs	7,000 yrs	6,000 yrs	5,000 yrs	4,000 yrs
Adam (Light) Gen. 3:15; 2 Cor. 4:4-6	Noah & Abraham (Waters Divided)	Moses & Israel (Grass, Herbs, Fruit Trees)	Millennial Sabbath with God	Man restored, Apostate Protestantism (Earth)	Reformation Vs. Papacy (Sea), Nations	Jesus Christ (Sun) & Apostles, John the Baptist



~

The Feasts of the LORD – Leviticus 23

23:4-5	23:6-8	23:10-14	23:15-22	23:24-25	23:27-32	23:34-44
Passover (1st), (14th)	Unleavened Bread (1st), (15th- 21st)	Firstfruits or Wavesheaf (1st), (Day After Sabbath)	Pentecost (3rd), (50 th day from Firstfruits)	Trumpets (7th), (1st)	Atonement (7th), (10th)	Tabernacles (7th), (15th- 21st, 22nd)



The Feasts of the LORD – Antitype

1 Cor. 5:7	1 Cor. 5:6-8	1 Cor. 15:20,23 Jos. 3:1, 6:12,15, 7:16, 8:10 Psa. 57:8, 63:1, 108:2 Pro. 8:17 Mar. 1:35, 16:2,9 Luk. 24:1 Jhn. 20:1	Luke 24:49 Acts 1:4-5,8 Acts 2:1-4,16-18,33 Psa. 133:1-3 Rom. 5:5 Rev. 5:6	Rev. 9:5,6,10 (5 Months – Pentecost (AD 31) to Trumpets (AD 1833/34) 3,4,5,6,7) Rev. 10:1-6	Dan. 8:13-14,26 Dan. 12:12 Rev. 9:13-15 Rev. 10:6 Rev. 14:6-12	Rev. 7:9 Rev. 15:2
Jesus Dies, Crucified 9 th hour 6 th Day of the Week 14 th Day of the Month 1 st Month (Abib) Year AD 31	Jesus Dead (Rest) In The Tomb 7 th Day Of The Week, The Sabbath & Festal Sabbath Combined (High Sabbath) 15 th Day of the Month 1 st Month (Abib) Year AD 31	Jesus Resurrected Early Morning Before Sunrise 1 st Day Of The Week 16 th Day of the Month 1 st Month (Abib) Year AD 31	Jesus Anointed In 3 rd Heaven by the Father For High Priestly Ministry Holy Ghost/Spirit Poured Out 3 rd Month (Sivan) 50 th Day From Firstfruits 1 st Day Of The Week Year AD 31	Jesus Sends Trumpet Warnings (Isa. 58:1) Great Awakening Millerite/Advent Movement Peoples Gathered To Prepare For Day Of Atonement Coming 1 st Day of the 7 th Month (Ethanim) Year AD 1834	Jesus Making The Final Atonement In The Most Holy Place Of The Heavenly Sanctuary (Heb. 8:1-2; Rev. 11:19, 15:5) Hour Of His Judgment Is Come (Rev. 14:6-7) Day Of Atonement 10 th Day (22 nd) Of The 7 th Month (Ethanim - October) Year 1844	Jesus With Us – Final Harvest Palms Of Victory Before The Throne Of God 15 th – 21 st , 22 nd of the 7 th Month (Ethanim) Soon, and Very Soon ...



~

The First Book Of Daniel

4:1-37	3:1-30	2:1-49	1:1-21	7:1-28	6:1-28	5:1-31
King, Everlasting Gospel, Saved	Law, Test, Worship, 1 st Amendment	Vision, Kingdoms Of Earth To Heaven	Captivity To Release	Vision, Kingdoms Of Earth To Heaven	Law, Test, Worship, 1 st Amendment	King, Everlasting Gospel, Lost



The Revelation Of Jesus Christ						
1:1-5:14	6:1-8:1	8:2-11:19	12:1-14:20	15:1-19:21	20:1-15	21:1-22:21
7 Churches	7 Seals	7 Trumpets	Great Controversy	7 Last Plagues	1,000 Years	New Jerusalem



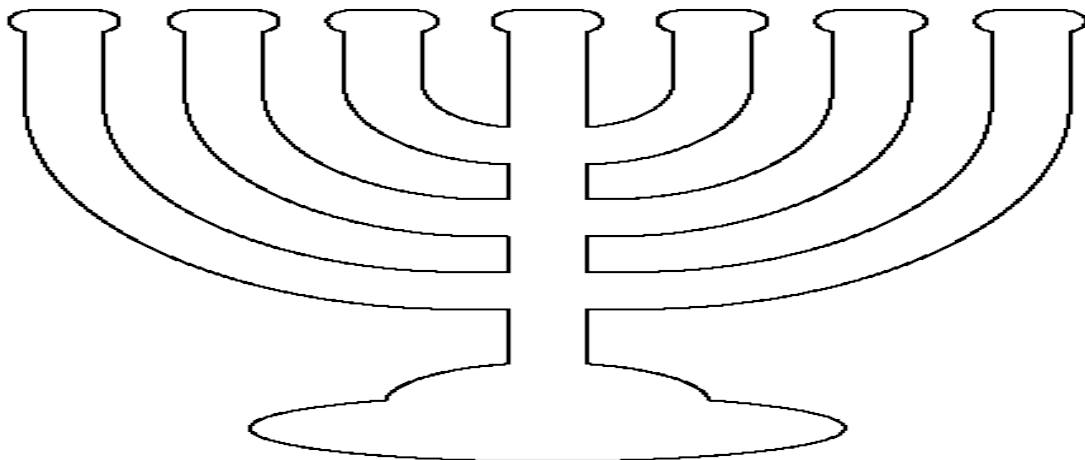
<https://archive.org/details/psalms-77vs-13-03>

The First 'Book' of Daniel						
Daniel 4:1-37	Daniel 3:1-30	Daniel 2:1-49	Daniel 1:1-21	Daniel 7:1-28	Daniel 6:1-28	Daniel 5:1-31
King, Everlasting Gospel, Saved	Law, Test, Worship, 1st Amendment	Vision, Kingdoms of Earth to Heaven	Captivity To Release	Vision, Kingdoms of Earth to Heaven	Law, Test, Worship, 1st Amendment	King, Everlasting Gospel, Lost

~

The Revelation of Jesus Christ						
Rev. 1:1-5:14	Rev. 6:1-8:1	Rev. 8:2-11:19	Rev. 12:1-14:20	Rev. 15:1-19:21	Rev. 20:1-15	Rev. 21:1-22:21
The 7 Churches	The 7 Seals	The 7 Trumpets	The Great Controversy	The 7 Last Plagues	The 1,000 Years	The New Jerusalem

~



Psalms 77:13 KJB - Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuary: who *is so* great a God as *our* God?



- https://archive.org/details/awhn-bible-psalms-77-vs-13-thy-way-o-god-is-in-the-sanctuary_202301

The 7 Lamp Pattern of the Sanctuary in all of the Bible						
Genesis to Revelation						
Genesis 1	Genesis 1	Genesis 1	Job	Revelation 20	Revelation 21	Revelation 22
Perfect Creation	God with Man	Ruin of Man (1 st Adam) satan rules	Great Controversy	Ruin of satan (2 nd Adam) Jesus Rules	Man with God	ReCreation Perfect
Creation in Genesis 1-2						
Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 7	Day 6	Day 5	Day 4
Gen. 1:1-5; Light	Gen. 1:6-8; Divided Waters Heaven / Sea	Gen. 1:9-13; Grass, Herbs & Fruit Trees	Gen. 2:1-3; Sabbath of God	Gen. 1:24-32; Land Beasts, Man & Garden	Gen. 1:20-23; Sea Beasts, Birds & Fishes	Gen. 1:14-19; Sun, Moon & 'Stars'
The History of the Everlasting Gospel in the World						
1000 Years	2000 Years	3000 Years	7000 Years	6000 Years	5000 Years	4000 Years
Adam (Light) Gen. 3:15; 2 Cor. 4:4-6	Noah & Abraham (Water Divided)	Moses & Israel (Grass, Herbs & Fruit Trees)	Millennial Sabbath with God	Man Restored (Earth Beast Rises) Apostate Protestant USA	Christians Multiply (Sea Beast Rises) Papacy	Jesus (Sun), Word (Moon) & God's Peoples ('Stars')
Feasts of the LORD (Type)						
Lev. 23:4-5	Lev. 23:6-8	Lev. 23:10-14	Lev. 23:15-22	Lev. 23:24-25	Lev. 23:27-32	Lev. 23:34-44
Passover (1 st) (14 th)	Unleavened Bread (1 st) (15 th -21 st)	Firstfruits / Wavesheaf (1 st) (day after first sabbath; 16 th)	Pentecost (3 rd) (50 th day from Firstfruits)	Trumpets (7 th) (1 st)	Atonement (7 th) (10 th)	Tabernacles (7 th) (15 th -21 st , & 22 nd)
Feasts of the LORD (Antitype)						
1 Cor. 5:7	1 Cor. 5:6-8	1 Cor. 15:20,23	Luk. 24:49; Act. 1:4-5,8; 2:1-4,16-18,33; Psa. 133:1-3; 1 Pet. 1:12; Rev. 5:6;	Rev. 9:5-6,10 (5 months; Pentecost to Trumpets; Early to Latter Rains); Rev. 10:1-6	Dan. 8:13-14,26, 12:12; Rev. 9:13-15, 10:6, 14:6-12	Rev. 7:9, 15:2
Jesus Dies Crucified; Calvary; AD 31; 3 PM (evening Sacrifice); 6 th Day of the Week; 14 th of the 1 st Month, Abib	Jesus in the Tomb at Rest (Finished), Without Sin, Not Risen AD 31; (Sabbath) 7 th Day of the Week; 15 th of the 1 st Month, Abib	Jesus Resurrected; AD 31; Early Before Sunrise, 1 st Day of the Week; 16 th of the 1 st Month, Abib	Jesus Anointed in 3 rd Heaven as Great High Priest; Holy Spirit Poured out at Pentecost; AD 31; 1 st Day of the Week; 5 th Day of the Month, Sivan	Jesus, in 3 rd Heaven, sends Warning of Judgment to Come; the Great Awakening; Peoples Gathered; AD 1833/34 (after the 'five months')	Jesus makes Final Atonement; The Hour of His Judgment is come; (10 Years later; Jubile, 50 th year from AD 1793; Rev. 11:9,11) AD 1844; Oct. 22-to Present	Gathering of Saints; 2 nd Advent; Palms of Victory before the Throne of God; Soon & Very Soon!
Daniel						
Dan. 4:1-37	Dan. 3:1-30	Dan. 2:1-49	Dan. 1:1-21	Dan. 7:1-28	Dan. 6:1-28	Dan. 5:1-31
King, Everlasting Gospel & Saved	Law, Test, Worship, & 1 st Amendment (Establishing)	Vision, Kingdoms of Earth to Heaven	Captivity (sin) to Release (salvation)	Vision, Kingdoms of Earth to Heaven	Law, Test, Worship, & 1 st Amendment (Prohibiting)	King, Everlasting Gospel & Lost
Revelation						
Rev. 1:1-5:14	Rev. 6:1-8:1	Rev. 8:2-11:19	Rev. 12:1-14:20	Rev. 15:1-19:21	Rev. 20:1-15	Rev. 21:1-22:21
7 Churches	7 Seals	7 Trumpets	Great Controversy	7 Last Plagues	1000 Years; Millennium	New Jerusalem; New Heavens & Earth



https://archive.org/details/awhn-bible-psalms-77-vs-13-thy-way-o-god-is-in-the-sanctuary_202301

The Central Pillar, The Great Controversy & The Plan of Redemption in Daniel 1:1-21; Short Notes	
Two Arch-Rulers Overall	
Jesus, “the Lord ... God ...”	Satan, “... his god ...”
Two Kings	
Jehoiakim king	Nebuchadnezzar king
Two Kinds of Servants	
of God	of satan / men
Two Cities	
Jerusalem	Babylon
Two Temples / Sanctuaries	
House of God	House of his god
Two Peoples	
Israel / Judah	Babylonians / Chaldeans
Two Lands / Kingdoms	
Canaan / Israel / Judea	Babylon / Land of Shinar / Chaldea
Two Religions	
Worship of the True God, Vessels	Worship of false gods, magicians, astrologers
Two Tongues / Languages	
Canaan, symbolic of Heaven’s order	Babylon / Chaldean, symbolic of hell’s confusion
Two Wisdoms	
God’s Wisdom	wisdom of men / serpent / occult / esoteric
Two Names	
God glorifying names Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, Azariah	satanic glorifying names Belteshazzar, Shadrach, Meshach, Abednego
Two Ways	
God’s Commandments, Righteousness by Faith, Liberty, Fear of God	Rebellion of Satan, Transgression, Sin by Doubt, Captivity, Fear of men
Two Daily’s: Diets / Lifestyles	
God’s Daily, Reliance Upon Every Word, Water / Pulse, Clean, Pure, Healthy	Counterfeit Daily, reliance upon satan, men, one’s own wisdom and strength – alcohol, unclean meat, unhealthy
Two Conditions	
Purity, Undeified, Holy, Sacred, Faithful	Defiled, Impure, Unholy, Profane, Unfaithful
Two Times	
Period of Probation, Testing, Trial, Proving	Probation, Testing, Proving Closed; Passed / Failed
Two Ends	
Eternal Life, Existing, Continuing to Be	Eternal Death, Ending, Ceasing to Be

~

The Central Pillar, The Great Controversy & The Plan of Redemption in Daniel 1:1-21; Long Notes			
Jesus		satan	
Dan. 1:2,9,17 [Arch-Ruler]	“... the Lord ... God ...”, “... God ...”, “... God ...”	Dan 1:2,7 [Arch-Ruler]	“... his god ... his god ...”, “... Belteshazzar ...”
Dan. 1:1,2,3 [a king of Judah & Jerusalem], later also Cyrus [type of Christ Jesus], Dan. 1:21	“... Jehoiakim king of Judah ...”, “... Jehoiakim king of Judah ...”, “... the king’s ...”, “... Cyrus ...”	Dan. 1:1,2,3,4,5,8,10, 13,15,18,19,20 [a king of Babylon]	“... Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon ...”, “... he ... his ... he ... his ...”, “... king ... his ...”, “... king’s ...”, “... king ... king’s ... he ... king.”, “... king’s ... he ...”, “... lord the king ... who ... he ... king.”, “... king’s ...”, “... king’s ...”, “... king ... he ... Nebuchadnezzar.”, “... king ... king.”, “... king ... he ... his ...”

Dan. 1:3,4,6,7,8,9,10, 11,12,13,14,15, 16,17,18,19,20,21 [servants of God]	“... certain of the children of Israel, and of the king’s seed, and of the princes ...”, “Children ...”, “Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:”, “... Daniel the name of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abednego.”, “Daniel ... his ... he ... himself ... he ... he ... himself ...”, “... Daniel ...”, “... Daniel ... your faces ... than the children which are of your sort ... ye ...”, “... Daniel ... Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, ...”, “... servants, I ... us ...”, “... our countenances ... of the children ... servants.”, “... them ... them ...”, “... their countenances ... the children ...”, “... their ... they ... them ...”, “... these four children ... them ... Daniel ...”, “... them ... them ...”, “... them ... among them all ... Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah ... they ...”, “... them ... them ...”, “... Daniel ... Cyrus ...”	Dan. 1:3,4,7,8,9,10,11, 12,13,14,16,18,20 [servants of men]	“... Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs ...”, “... the Chaldeans ...”, “... the prince of the eunuchs ...”, “... the prince of the eunuchs ...”, “... the prince of the eunuchs ... me endanger my head ...”, “... Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs ...”, “... thy ... thee ...”, “... thee ... thou ... thy ...”, “So he consented ...”, “Thus Melzar ...”, “... he ... the prince of the eunuchs ...”, “... all the magicians and astrologers ...”
Dan. 1:1 [City]	“... Jerusalem ... it.”	Dan. 1:1 [City]	“... Babylon ...”
Dan. 1:2 [Temple / Sanctuary]	“... the house of God ...”	Dan. 1:2 [Temple / Sanctuary]	“... the house of his god ... treasure house of his god.”
Dan. 1:3 [Peoples, children of God]	“... of Israel ...”	Dan. 1:4 [Peoples, children of Babylon]	“... the Chaldeans.”
Dan. 1:1,2,6 [Land, Kingdom]	“... Judah ...”, “... Judah ...”, “... of Judah ...”	Dan. 1:2 [Land, Kingdom]	“... the land of Shinar ...”
Dan. 1:2,4,8,17 [True worship]	“... part of the vessels of the house of God ... the vessels ...”, “Children in whom <i>was</i> no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as <i>had</i> ability in them to stand in the king’s palace ...”, “... purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself ...”, “As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.”	Dan. 1:2,4 [False worship]	“... all the magicians <i>and</i> astrologers that <i>were</i> in all his realm. ...”, “... the Chaldeans.”
Dan. 1:3 [Language of Canaan, type of Heaven.]	“... the children of Israel ...”	Dan. 1:4 [Babylonian language, confusion]	“... the tongue of the Chaldeans.”
Dan. 1:4,17,19,20 [God’s wisdom]	“Children in whom <i>was</i> no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, ...”, “As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.”, “And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king.”, “And in all matters of wisdom <i>and</i> understanding, that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all ...”	Dan. 1:4,20 [men’s wisdom]	“... the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.”, “... all the magicians <i>and</i> astrologers that <i>were</i> in all his realm.”

Dan. 1:6,8,9,10,11,17,19,21 [True Name glorifying God, Name of Victory, Salvation & Redemption]	“... Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:”, “... Daniel ...”, “... Daniel ...”, “... Daniel ...”, “... Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah ...”, “... Daniel ...”	Dan. 1:7 [False Name which glorifies Satan, of Sin, Idolatry]	“Daniel the name of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abednego.”
Dan. 1:4,8,9,21 [Right Fear Of God / Pure / Righteousness / Faithfulness / Grace / Commandment Keeping / Love to God & man / Freedom [release by Cyrus; Christ]]	“Children in whom <i>was</i> no blemish ...”, “... Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself ...”, “Now God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.”, “And Daniel continued <i>even</i> unto the first year of king Cyrus.”	Dan. 1:1,2,10 [Fear of men / Unrighteousness / Sin / Disobedience / Slavery / Bondage / Captivity]	“... besieged ...”, “And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.”, “And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse liking than the children which <i>are</i> of your sort? then shall ye make <i>me</i> endanger my head to the king.”
Dan. 1:8,12,14,15,16 [The True Daily: food, drink, learning, reliance, worship, etc; both in the physical and spiritual];	“But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.”, “Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink.”, “So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.”, “And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.”, “Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.” “Pulse” is ‘of the seed’; Jesus Christ; Gen. 3:15; Gal. 3:16; Rev. 12:17. “Water” is the Holy Spirit, Jhn. 3:5, also Faith; Jhn. 6:35 , & word of God, Eph. 5:26. Thus to live of every word that proceedeth from the mouth of God, Faith [& Love] & Obedience.	Dan. 1:4,5,8,10,13,15,16 [a Counterfeit Daily: food, drink, learning, reliance, worship, etc; both in the physical and spiritual]	“... the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.”, “And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.”, “... defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: ... defile himself.”, “... my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink ...”, “... eat of the portion of the king's meat ...”, “... eat the portion of the king's meat.”, “... the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink ...”
Dan. 1:8 [Condition / Choice: Purity / Undefined / Holy / Sacred / Faithful]; after	“... not defile ... not defile ...”	Dan. 1:8 [Condition / Choice: Defilement / Impure / Unholy / Profane / Unfaithful]	“... defile ... defile ...”
Dan. 1:12,13,14 [Time: Probation, Time Of Trial, Testing And Proving]	“Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days ...”, “Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.”, “So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.”	Dan. 1:15,16 [Time: Temptation Overcome; It Is Taken Away; Victory]	“And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.”, “Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.”
Dan. 1:20 [The End, Victory, Eternal Life]	“And Daniel continued <i>even</i> unto the first year of king Cyrus.” [Daniel continued into the next Kingdom ...]	Dan. 1:10 [End, Loss, Endangered, Eternal Death]	“... then shall ye make <i>me</i> endanger my head to the king. ...” [This Babylon came to its end ...]

**The Visions of the Kingdoms of Earth Ending in the Kingdom of Heaven on Earth;
Daniel 2:1-49 and Daniel 7:1-28**

Daniel 2:1-49		Daniel 7:1-28	
Dan. 2:1	"And in the second year ..."	Dan. 7:1	"In the first year of ..."
Dan. 2:1	"... the reign of Nebuchadnezzar ..."	Dan. 7:1	"... Belshazzar king of Babylon ..."
Dan. 2:1,19	"... Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams ...", "... the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. ..."	Dan. 7:1	"... Daniel had a dream and visions ..."
Dan. 2:1,28	"... his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.", "But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;"	Dan. 7:1,15	"... of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, <i>and</i> told the sum of the matters.", "I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of <i>my</i> body, and the visions of my head troubled me."
Dan. 2:29	"thy thoughts came <i>into thy mind</i> upon thy bed"	Dan. 7:2	"... I saw in my vision by night ..."
The Vision (Dan. 2 & 7)			
Dan. 2:31	"... behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness <i>was</i> excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof <i>was</i> terrible."	Dan. 7:2	"... I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea."
Dan. 2:32	"This image's head <i>was</i> of fine gold ..."	Dan. 7:4	"The first <i>was</i> like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it."
Dan. 2:32	"... his breast and his arms of silver, ..."	Dan. 7:5	"And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and <i>it had</i> three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh."
Dan. 2:32	"... his belly and his thighs of brass,"	Dan. 7:6	"After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it."
Dan. 2:33	"His legs of iron, ..."	Dan. 7:7	"After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it <i>was</i> diverse from all the beasts that <i>were</i> before it ..."
Dan. 2:33,34	"... his feet part of iron and part of clay.", "... the image upon his feet <i>that were</i> of iron and clay ..."	Dan. 7:7 [an historical Type, Old World]; Rev. 17:3,7,12, 13,14,16, 17, 18:3,9,10, 19:19 [End-Time Greater Anti-type, Whole World]	"... and it had ten horns."; [In Dan. 7, 3 are uprooted by the 11th which becomes the 8 th ; all incorporated into the final world-wide "ten" [whole; Gen. 18:32; Ecc. 12:13-14]] "... and ten horns.", "... and ten horns.", "And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.", "These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.", "These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him <i>are</i> called, and chosen, and faithful.", "And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.", "For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.", "For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.", "And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning.", "Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.", "And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army."
Dan. 2:34,35	"Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet <i>that were</i> of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces." "Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth."	Dan. 7:14	"And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion <i>is</i> an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom <i>that</i> which shall not be destroyed."

**God's Love, The Trials of God's Peoples, The Testing of Obedience to God's Law, Worship to God;
& The First Amendment, in Daniel 3:1-30 and Daniel 6:1-28**

Dan. 3:1,2,3,5,7,9, 13,14,16,19, 24,26,28	"Nebuchadnezzar ...", "... Nebuchadnezzar ... Nebuchadnezzar ...", "... Nebuchadnezzar ... Nebuchadnezzar ...", "... Nebuchadnezzar ...", "... Nebuchadnezzar ...", "... Nebuchadnezzar ...", "... Nebuchadnezzar ...", "... Nebuchadnezzar ...", "... Nebuchadnezzar ...", "... Nebuchadnezzar ...", "... Nebuchadnezzar ...", "... Nebuchadnezzar ...", "... Nebuchadnezzar ..."	Dan. 6:1,6,9, 25,28	"... Darius ...", "... Darius ...", "... Darius ...", "... Darius ...", "... Darius ..."
Dan. 3:1,2,3,5,7,9, 10,12,13,16, 17,18,22,24, 27,28,30	"... the king ... the king ...", "... the king ...", "... the king ...", "... the king ...", "... the king ... O king ...", "... O king ...", "... O king ...", "... the king ...", "... the king ...", "... O king ...", "... O king ...", "... the king's ...", "... the king ... the king ... O king ...", "... the king's ...", "... the king's ...", "... the king ..."	Dan. 6:2,3,6,7,8,9, 12,13,14,15, 16,17,18,19, 20,21,22,23, 24,25,28	"... the king ...", "... the king ...", "... the king ... King ...", "... O king ...", "... O king ...", "... king ...", "... the king ... the king's ... O king ... The king ...", "... the king ...", "... the king ...", "... the king ... the king ... O king ...", "... the king ... the king ...", "... the king ...", "... the king ...", "... the king ...", "... the king ...", "... the king ... O king ...", "... O king ...", "... the king ...", "... the king ...", "... the king ...", "... reign of ... reign of ..."
Dan. 3:2,3,27	"... the princes ...", "... the princes ...", "... the princes ..."	Dan. 6:1,2,3, 4,6,7	"... princes ...", "... the princes ...", "... princes ...", "... princes ...", "... princes ...", "... the princes ..."
Dan. 3:2,3,24,27	"... the counsellors ...", "... the counsellors ...", "... his counsellors ...", "... the king's counsellors ..."	Dan. 6:7	"... the counsellors ..."
Dan. 3:5,6,7,10,12, 14,15,18,28	"... worship ...", "... worshippeth ...", "... worshipped ...", "... worship ...", "... nor worship ...", "... nor worship ...", "... worship ... worship not ...", "... nor worship ...", "... not serve nor worship ..."	Dan. 6:7,10, 11,12,13	"... ask a petition of any God or man ...", "... he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.", "... praying and making supplication before his God.", "... ask a petition of any God or man ...", "... maketh his petition three times a day."
Dan. 3:8,12,13,14, 16,19,20,22,2 3,26,28,29,30	"... the Jews ...", "... certain Jews ... Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego ...", "... Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego ...", "... Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego ...", "... Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego ...", "... Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego ...", "... Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego ...", "... Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego ...", "... Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego ...", "... Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego ... Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego ...", "... Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego ...", "... Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego ...", "... Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego ..."	Dan. 6:2,3,4,5,10, 11,13,14,16, 17,20,21,23, 24,26,27,28	"... Daniel ...", "... Daniel ...", "... Daniel ...", "... Daniel ...", "... Daniel ...", "... Daniel ...", "... That Daniel, which is of the children of the captivity of Judah ...", "... Daniel ...", "... Daniel ... Daniel ...". "... Daniel ...", "... Daniel ... Daniel, O Daniel ...", "... Daniel ...", "... Daniel ... Daniel ...". "... Daniel ...", "... Daniel ...", "... Daniel ...", "... Daniel ..."
Dan. 3:3	"... gathered together unto ..."	Dan. 6:6,7,11,15	"... assembled together to ...", "... have consulted together ...", "... these men assembled ...", "... these men assembled unto ..."
Dan. 3:4,7,29	"... O people, nations, and languages, ...", "... all the people, the nations, and the languages ...", "That every people, nation, and language ..."	Dan. 6:1,3,25	"... the whole kingdom ...", "... the whole realm.", "... all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth ..."
Dan. 3:9	"... Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever."	Dan. 6:6,21	"King Darius, live for ever.", "O king, live for ever."
Dan. 3:5,7,10,15	"... hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of musick ...", "... heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick ...", "... hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick ...", "... hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick ..."	Dan. 6:18	"... instruments of musick ..."

Dan. 3:12	"... Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego; these men, <u>O king, have not regarded thee</u> : they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up."	Dan. 6:13	"... That Daniel, which <i>is</i> of the children of the captivity of Judah, <u>regardeth not thee, O king</u> , nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day."
Dan. 3:6,11,15	[The 1st Amendment: "Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion ..."] "And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.", "And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, <i>that</i> he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.", "Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; <i>well</i> : but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who <i>is</i> that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?"	Dan. 6:7,12	[The 1st Amendment: "... or prohibiting the free exercise thereof;"] "All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.", "Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask <i>a petition</i> of any God or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing <i>is</i> true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not."
Dan. 3:6	"And whoso falleth not down and <u>worshippeth</u> shall the same hour be <u>cast into</u> the midst of a burning fiery furnace."	Dan. 6:7	"... whosoever shall <u>ask a petition</u> of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be <u>cast into</u> the den of lions."
Dan. 3:15	"... but if ye <u>worship</u> not, ye <u>shall be cast</u> the same hour <u>into the</u> midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who <i>is</i> that <u>God</u> that shall deliver you out of my hands?"	Dan. 6:12	"Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall <u>ask a petition</u> of any <u>God</u> or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, <u>shall be cast into the</u> den of lions? ..."
Dan. 3:16	"... we <i>are</i> <u>not careful</u> to answer thee in this matter."	Dan. 6:10	"Now <u>when</u> Daniel <u>knew</u> that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he <u>kneeled</u> upon his knees three times a day, and <u>prayed</u> , and <u>gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime</u> ."
Dan. 3:17	"If it be <i>so</i> , our <u>God</u> whom we <u>serve</u> is able to <u>deliver us from</u> the burning fiery furnace, and <u>he will deliver us</u> out of thine hand, O king."	Dan. 6:16	"... <i>Now</i> the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy <u>God</u> whom thou <u>servest</u> continually, <u>he will deliver thee</u> ."
Dan. 3:20	"And <u>he commanded the most mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego</u> , and to <u>cast them into the</u> burning fiery furnace."	Dan. 6:16	"Then <u>the king commanded</u> , and <u>they brought Daniel</u> , and <u>cast him into the</u> den of lions. ..."
Dan. 3:25,26,27	"He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and <u>they have no hurt</u> ; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.", "Then <u>Nebuchadnezzar</u> came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and <u>spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come hither</u> . Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, came forth of the midst of the fire.", "And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, <u>upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them</u> ."	Dan. 6:23	"Then was <u>the king</u> exceeding glad for him, and <u>commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den</u> . So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and <u>no manner of hurt was found upon him</u> , because he believed in his God."
Dan. 3:22	"... the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego."	Dan. 6:24	"... those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast <i>them</i> into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den."

Dan. 3:27,28	"... changed ...", "... changed ..."	Dan. 6:8,12,15,17	"... changed ...", "... altereth ...", "... changed ...", "... changed ..."
Dan. 3:29	"Therefore I make a decree ..."	Dan. 6:26	"I make a decree ..."
Dan. 3:29	"... That every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: ..."	Dan. 6:26,27	"... That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he <i>is</i> the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom <i>that</i> which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion <i>shall be even</i> unto the end.", "He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions."
Dan. 3:29	"... because there is no other God that can <u>deliver</u> after this sort."	Dan. 6:26,27	"... the God of Daniel: for he <i>is</i> the living God ...", " He delivereth and rescueth ... who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions."
Dan. 3:30	"... promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego ..."	Dan. 6:28	"... Daniel prospered ..."

~

The Everlasting Gospel, Two Kings, Two Ways, Probationary Time, Judgment, One Saved, One Lost; Daniel 4:1-37 and Daniel 5:1-31

Dan. 4:1,4,18, 28,31,33, 34,37	"Nebuchadnezzar ...", "... Nebuchadnezzar ...", "... Nebuchadnezzar ...", "... Nebuchadnezzar ...", "... Nebuchadnezzar ...", "... Nebuchadnezzar ...", "... Nebuchadnezzar ...", "... Nebuchadnezzar ..."	Dan. 5:1,2,9, 22,29,30 Ref. to his grandfather; Dan. 5:2,11,13, 18,19,20,21,22	"Belshazzar ...", "... Belshazzar ...", "... Belshazzar ...", "... Belshazzar ...", "... Belshazzar ...", "... Belshazzar ...", "... Belshazzar ...", "... his father Nebuchadnezzar ...", "... in the days of thy father ... the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, I say, thy father ...", "... the king my father ...", "... Nebuchadnezzar thy father ...", "... him, all ... feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he set up; and whom he would he put down.", "... his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:", "... he was driven from the sons of men ...", "And thou his son [grand-son] ..."
Dan. 4:1,2,3,37	[Saved & Testimony] "Nebuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.", "I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.", "How great <i>are</i> his signs! and how mighty <i>are</i> his wonders! his kingdom <i>is</i> an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion <i>is</i> from generation to generation.", "Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works <i>are</i> truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase."	Dan. 5:22,23,27,30	[Ignored Warning / Light & Is Forever Lost] "And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this; ...", "But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven ... hast thou not glorified:", "TEKEL; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.", "In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain."
Dan. 4:1,18,19, 22,23,24,27, 28,30,31,37	"... the king ...", "... king ...", "... The king ...", "... O king ...", "... the king ...", "... O king ... the king:", "... O king ...", "... the king ...", "... The king ...", "... the king's ... O king ...", "... the King ..."	Dan. 5:1,2,3,5, 6,7,8,9,10,11, 13,17,18,20,30	"... the king ...", "... the king ...", "... the king ...", "... the king's ... the king ...", "... the king's ...", "The king ... the king ...", "...the king's ... the king ...", "... the king ...", "... the king ... O king ...", "... the king ... the king ...", "... the king ... the king ... the king ...", "... the king ... the king ...", "O thou king ...", "... kingly ...", "... the king ..."
Dan. 4:2,32,34,37	"... the high God ...", "... the most High ...", "... the most High ...", "... the King of heaven ..."	Dan. 5:3,18,21,23,26	"... of God ...", "... the most high God ...", "... the most high God ...", "... the Lord of heaven ... the God ...", "... God ..."
Dan. 4:5	"... I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me. "	Dan. 5:6	"Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him ..."

Dan. 4:5,6,7,9, 10,13,18,19	"... a dream ... the thoughts ... the visions of my head ...", "... the dream ...", "... the dream ...", "... the visions of my dream that I have seen ...", "... the visions of mine head ...", "... the visions of my head ...", "... the dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen ...", "... the dream ..."	Dan. 5:5,7,8,10,12, 15,16,17,24,25	"... wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.", "... read this writing ...", "... read the writing ...", "... by reason of the words ...", "... shewing of hard sentences ...", "... read this writing ...", "... read the writing ...", "... read the writing ...", "Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written.", "And this is the writing that was written, ..."
Dan. 4:6	"Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation ..."	Dan. 5:7	"The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers . And the king spake, and said to the wise <i>men</i> of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof ..."
Dan. 4:6,29,30	"... Babylon ...", "... Babylon.", "... this great Babylon ..."	Dan. 5:7	"... Babylon ..."
Dan. 4:7	"Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers ..."	Dan. 5:8,15	"Then came in all the king's wise <i>men</i> ...", "And now the wise <i>men</i> , the astrologers, have been brought in before me, ..."
Dan. 4:7	"... but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof."	Dan. 5:8,15	"... but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.", "... that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing:"
Dan. 4:8,19	"... Daniel ...", "... Daniel ..."	Dan. 5:12,13,17,29	"... the same Daniel ... Daniel ...", "... Daniel ... Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry?", "... Daniel ...", "... Daniel ..."
Dan. 4:8	"But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name <i>was</i> Belteshazzar, ..."	Dan. 5:12,13	"... Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.", "Then was Daniel brought in before the king ..."
Dan. 4:8, 9,18,19	"... Belteshazzar ...", "O Belteshazzar ...", "O Belteshazzar ...", "... Belteshazzar ... Belteshazzar ... Belteshazzar ..."	Dan. 5:12	"... Belteshazzar ..."
Dan. 4:9	"O Belteshazzar, master of the magicians ..."	Dan. 5:11	"... the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, <i>I say</i> , thy father, made master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, <i>and</i> soothsayers;"
Dan. 4:9	"... I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee ..."	Dan. 5:11,12,14	"... a man in thy kingdom, in whom <i>is</i> the spirit of the holy gods; ...", "Forasmuch as an excellent spirit ...", "I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods <i>is</i> in thee, and <i>that</i> light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee."
Dan. 4:13,23	"... behold, a watcher and an holy one came down from heaven; ...", "... the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying ..."	Dan. 5:5,24	"... came forth fingers of a man's hand, ... the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.", "... the part of the hand sent from him ..."
Dan. 4:19	"... astonished ..."	Dan. 5:9	"... astonished ..."
Dan. 4:24	"This <i>is</i> the interpretation, O king, and this <i>is</i> the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:"	Dan. 5:26	"This is the interpretation of the thing: ..."
Dan. 4:30	" The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?"	Dan. 5:23	"... the Lord of heaven ; and they have brought the vessels of his house ..."
Dan. 4:31	"... The kingdom is departed from thee."	Dan. 5:28	"PERES; Thy kingdom is divided ..."
Dan. 4:32	"... the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will."	Dan. 5:28,31	"... given to the Medes and Persians.", "And Darius the Median took the kingdom ..."
Dan. 4:33	"The same hour was the thing fulfilled ..."	Dan. 5:5	"In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand ..."

The Earthly and Heavenly Sanctuaries; Daniel 8:1-27 Parallels Daniel 11:1-45; 12:1-13, &c.

Dan. 8:1	"In the third year ..."	Dan. 10:1, 11:1	"In the third year of ...", "Also I in the first year ..."
Dan. 8:1	"... of the reign of king Belshazzar ..."	Dan. 10:1, 11:1	"... of Cyrus king of Persia ...", "... of Darius the Mede, <i>even</i> I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him."
Dan. 8:2, 3,4,20	"Shushan <i>in</i> the palace, which <i>is</i> in the province of Elam ; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai. ...", "... behold , there stood before the river a ram which had <i>two</i> horns: and the <i>two</i> horns <i>were</i> high; but one <i>was</i> higher than the other, and the higher came up last.", "I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither <i>was there any</i> that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great.", "The ram which thou sawest having <i>two</i> horns are the kings of Media and Persia ."	Dan. 10:1, 11:2	"... Cyrus king of Persia ...", " Behold , there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia ; and the fourth shall be far richer than <i>they</i> all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia."
Dan. 8:5,6,7,8,21	"And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat <i>had a notable horn</i> between his eyes.", "And he came to the ram that had <i>two</i> horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.", "And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.", "Therefore the he goat waxed very great ...", "And the rough goat <i>is the king of Grecia</i> ; and the great horn that is between his eyes <i>is the first king</i>"	Dan. 11:3	"And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion , and do according to his will."
Dan. 8:8,22	"... when he was strong, the great horn was broken ; and for it came up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven .", "Now that being broken , whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power ."	Dan. 11:4, 5-19	"And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken , and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven ; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled ..." [vss 5-19; Grecian Kings of the North (Cole-Syria) & South (Egypt)]
Dan. 8:9,23	"And out of one of them came forth a little horn , which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land .", "And in the latter time of their kingdom , when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance ... shall stand up ."	Dan. 11:20	"Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes in the glory of the kingdom ; but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle." ["within few days" = after an amount of time] ["destroyed" = broken to pieces, divided, 'ten'; &c] ["neither in anger ... battle" = internal collapse]
Dan. 7:8,20,24, 8:9,10,23	"I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn , before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn <i>were</i> eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.", "... the other which came up , and before whom three fell; even <i>of</i> that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look <i>was more stout</i> than his fellows.", "... another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.", "And out of one of them came forth a little horn , ...", "And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them .", "And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king ... understanding dark sentences, shall stand up ."	Dan. 11:21 Transition from Political [Pagan Rome], to Religio-Political [Papal Rome] "little horn" "small people" "league", time of Constantine Dan. 11:22,23, 24,25-30	"And in his estate shall stand up a vile person , to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.", "And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflowed from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.", "And after the league <i>made</i> with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people .", "He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do <i>that</i> which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: <i>yea</i> , and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time. ..."

Dan. 7:25, 8:11,12,13, 14,24,25,26	“And he shall speak <i>great</i> words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.” “Yea, he magnified <i>himself</i> even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.” “And an host was given <i>him</i> against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised, and prospered.” “Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?” “And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.” “And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.” “And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify <i>himself</i> in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.” “And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told <i>is</i> true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it <i>shall be</i> for many days.”	Dan. 11:31, 12:6,7,11,12; Rev. 10:6	“And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.” “And one said to the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?” “And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever that <i>it shall be</i> for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these <i>things</i> shall be finished.” “And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, <i>there shall be</i> a thousand two hundred and ninety days.” “Blessed <i>is</i> he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.” “And swear by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer.”
Dan. 8:27	“And I Daniel fainted, and was sick <i>certain days</i>; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.”	Dan. 12:8,9,10, 12:13	“And I heard, but I understood not; then said I, O my Lord, what <i>shall be</i> the end of these <i>things</i>?” “And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words <i>are</i> closed up and sealed till the time of the end.” “Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.” “But go thou thy way till the end <i>be</i>: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.”

**The Language of the 7 Churches (Rev. 1:1-5:14 KJB) Parallel
that of the New Jerusalem (Rev. 21:1-22:21 KJB); long chart**

The 7 Churches		The New Jerusalem	
Rev. 1:1,4,6, 3:21	“... which God [the Father] ...”, “... him which is, and which was, and which is to come ...”, “... his throne ...”, “... God and his father ...”, “... Father in his throne.”	Rev. 21:5, 22:1,3	“... And he that sat upon the throne ...”, “... throne of God [the Father] ...”
Rev. 1:1,2, 5,9 (x2)	“... Jesus Christ ...”	Rev. 22:16, 20,21	“... Jesus ...”, “... Lord Jesus ...”, “... Lord Jesus Christ ...”
Rev. 1:1	“... his angel ...”	Rev. 22:6,16	“... his angel ...”, “... mine angel ...”
Rev. 1:1	“... servant ...”	Rev. 22:3,6	“... servants ...”
Rev. 1:2,9	“... testimony of Jesus Christ ...”	Rev. 22:16,18,20	“... I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify ...”, “... For I testify ...”, “... testifieth ...”
Rev. 1:3	“Blessed <i>is</i> he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time <i>is</i> at hand.”	Rev. 22:7,9	“Behold, I come quickly: blessed <i>is</i> he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.” “Then saith he unto me, See <i>thou do it</i> not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.”
Rev. 1:3	“... the words of this prophecy ...”	Rev. 22:7,18,19	“... the sayings of the prophecy ...”, “... the words of the prophecy ...”, “... the words of the book of this prophecy ...”
Rev. 1:3	“... the time is at hand ...”	Rev. 22:10	“... the time is at hand ...”

Rev. 1:4(x2), 11,12,13,16, 20(x6), 2:1(x2), 3:1(x2), 4:5(x2), 5:1,5,6(x3)	“... seven ...”	Rev. 21:9 (x3)	“... seven ...”
Rev. 1:4, 4:5	“... seven Spirits [the Holy Spirit] ...”	Rev. 22:17	“... the Spirit [The Holy Spirit] ...”
Rev. 1:1,4	“... John ...”	Rev. 22:8	“... I John ...”
Rev. 1:4	“... Grace <i>be</i> unto you ...”	Rev. 22:21	“... The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ <i>be</i> with you all. ...”
Rev. 1:6	“... made us kings and priests ...”	Rev. 22:5	“... they shall reign ...”
Rev. 1:6	“... for ever and ever. ...”	Rev. 22:5	“... for ever and ever.”
Rev. 1:6,7,18	“... Amen.”	Rev. 22:20,21	“... Amen.”
Rev. 1:7, 3:11	“Behold, he cometh with clouds ...”, “... Behold, I come quickly ...”	Rev. 22:7,12,20	“Behold, I come quickly ...”, “Behold, I come quickly ...”, “Surely I come quickly ...”
Rev. 1:7	“... shall see him ...”	Rev. 22:4	“... shall see his face ...”
Rev. 1:7,11,20	“... the seven churches ...”	Rev. 22:16	“... in the churches ...”
Rev. 1:8,11	“... Alpha and Omega ...”	Rev. 21:6, 22:13	“... Alpha and Omega ...”
Rev. 1:8	“... the beginning and the ending ...”	Rev. 21:6, 22:13	“... the beginning and the end ...”
Rev. 1:9	“... your brother and companion ...”	Rev. 22:9	“... thy fellow servant and of thy brethren ...”
Rev. 1:11,20, 2:7,11,17, 23,29, 3:6,13,22	“... seven churches ...”, “... seven churches ...”, “... seven churches ...”, “... the churches ...”, “... the churches ...”, “... the churches ...”, “... the churches ...”, “... the churches ...”, “... the churches ...”, “... the churches ...”	Rev. 18:23, 21:2,9,17, 22:16	“... the bride ...”, “... the bride ...”, “... the bride ...”, “... the bride ...”, “... in the churches ...”
Rev. 1:11,17	“... the first and the last ...”	Rev. 22:13	“... the first and the last ...”
Rev. 1:11	“... a book ...”	Rev. 22:7,9, 10,18,19	“... this book ...”, “... the book ...”
Rev. 1:12, 13,20 (x2)	“... candlestick ...”	Rev. 22:5	“... candle ...”
Rev. 1:7 [end events]	“Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they <i>also</i> which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.”	Rev. 22:11 [end events]	“He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.”
Rev. 1:1,2	“The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:”, “Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.”	Rev. 22:16	“I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright <i>and</i> morning star.”
Rev. 2:7, 11,17,26, 3:5,12,21	“To him that overcometh ...”, “He that overcometh ...”, “To him that overcometh ...”, “And he that overcometh ...”, “He that overcometh ...”, “Him that overcometh ...”, “To him that overcometh ...”	Rev. 21:7	“He that overcometh ...”
Rev. 2:7, 10,17,26, 3:5,12,21	“... will I give ...”, “... I will give ...”, “... will I give ...”, “... will give him ...”, “... will I give ...”, “... I will not blot out his name ...”, “... I will confess ...”, “... will I make ...”, “... will I write ...”, “... I will write ...”, “... will I grant ...”	Rev. 21:6	“... I will give ...”

Rev. 2:7, 11,17,26, 3:5,12,21	“... to eat of the tree of life ...”, “... not be hurt of the second death ...”, “... to eat of the hidden manna ...”, “... a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth <i>it</i> .”, “... power over the nations:”, “... the morning star.”, “... be clothed in white raiment ...”, “... not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.”, “... make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, <i>which is</i> New Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and <i>I will write upon him</i> my new name. ...”, “... grant to sit with me in my throne ...”	Rev. 21:6,7	“... that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.”, “... shall inherit all things ...”
Rev. 2:7	“... tree of life ...”, “... midst of the paradise of God.”	Rev. 22:1,2	“... pure river of water of life, clear as crystal ...”, “... either side of the river, <i>was there</i> the tree of life, which bare twelve <i>manner of</i> fruits, <i>and</i> yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree <i>were</i> for the healing of the nations.”
Rev. 2:11	“... the second death.”	Rev. 20:6,14, 21:8	“... the second death ...”
Rev. 2:17	“... name ...”	Rev. 22:4	“... name ...”
Rev. 2:26	“... the nations ...”	Rev. 21:24,26	“... the nations ...”, “... the nations ...”
Rev. 3:5	“... the book of life ...”	Rev. 21:27	“... the Lamb's book of life.”
Rev. 3:8	“... no man can shut ...”	Rev. 21:25	“... shall not be shut ...”
Rev. 3:9	“... but do lie ...”	Rev. 21:8,27	“... all liars ...”, “... or <i>maketh</i> a lie ...”
Rev. 3:12	“... the temple of my God ...”	Rev. 21:22	“... no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.”
Rev. 3:12	“... the name of the city of my God, <i>which is</i> new Jerusalem ...”	Rev. 21:2,10	“... the holy city, new Jerusalem ...”, “... that great city, the holy city, new Jerusalem ...”
Rev. 3:12	“... cometh down out of heaven from my God”	Rev. 21:2	“... coming down from God out of heaven ...”
Rev. 1:6, 4:9,11, 5:12,13	“... glory ...”, “... glory ...”, “... glory ...”, “... glory ...”, “... glory ...”	Rev. 21:11, 23,24,26	“... glory ...”, “... glory ...”, “... glory ...”, “... glory ...”
Rev. 4:2	“... in the spirit ...”	Rev. 21:20	“... in the spirit ...”
Rev. 4:3	“... jasper ...”	Rev. 21:11,18,19	“... jasper ...”
Rev. 4:3	“... emerald ...”	Rev. 21:19	“... emerald ...”
Rev. 4:6	“... sea ...”	Rev. 21:1	“... sea ...”
Rev. 4:6	“... crystal ...”	Rev. 21:11, 22:1	“... crystal ...”, “... crystal ...”
Rev. 4:6	“... eyes ...”	Rev. 21:4	“... eyes ...”
Rev. 5:5	“... the Root of David ...”	Rev. 22:16	“... the offspring of David ...”
Rev. 5:6,8, 12,13	“... the Lamb ...”	Rev. 21:9,14, 22,23,27, 22:1,3	“... the Lamb ...”
Rev. 5:8	“... vials ...”	Rev. 21:9	“... vials ...”
Rev. 5:10	“... we shall reign on the earth ...”	Rev. 22:5	“... they shall reign for ever and ever.”
Rev. 5:14	“... worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.”	Rev. 22:8,9	“... worship ...”, “... worship God ...”

The Language of the 7 Seals (Rev. 6:1-8:1) Parallel that of the 1,000 Years (Rev. 20:1-15); long chart			
The 7 Seals (The Saints are forever sealed, and enter Heaven.)		The 1,000 Years (satan is sealed upon earth, for 1,000 years.)	
Rev. 6:1,3,5,7,9,12, 7:2,3,4,5,6,7,8, 8:1	“... seals ...”, “...seal ...”, “... seal ...”, “... seal ...”, “... seal ...”, “... seal ...”, “... sealed ...”, “... sealed ...”, “... sealed ...”, “... sealed ...”, “... sealed ...”, “... sealed ...”, “... sealed ...”, “... sealed ...”, “... sealed ...”, “... sealed ...”, “... seal ...”	Rev. 20:2,3	“... bound ...”, “... shut him up ...”, “... seal ...”
Rev. 6:1,16, 7:9,10,14,17	“... Lamb ...”, “... Lamb ...”, “... Lamb ...”, “... Lamb ...”, “... Lamb ...”, “... Lamb ...”, “... Lamb ...”	Rev. 19:7,9	“... Lamb ...”, “... Lamb ...”
Rev. 6:1,3,5,7,9,12, 8:1	“... opened ...”, “... opened ...”, “... opened ...”, “... opened ...”, “... opened ...”, “... opened ...”, “... opened ...”, “... opened ...”	Rev. 19:11, 20:12	“... opened ...”, “... opened ...”, “... opened ...”
Rev. 6:1,6,8, 7:11	“... four beasts ...”, “... four beasts ...”, “... four beasts ...”, “... four beasts ...”	Rev. 19:4	“... four beasts ...”
Rev. 6:2	“And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.”	Rev. 19:11,14	“And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him <i>was</i> called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.”, “And the armies <i>which were</i> in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.”
Rev. 6:2	“... a crown was given unto him ...”	Rev. 19:12	“... on his head <i>were</i> many crowns ...”
Rev. 6:2,4,5,8	“... horse ...”, “... horse ...”, “... horse ...”, “... horse ...”	Rev. 19:11,19,21	“... horse ...”, “... horse ...”, “... horse ...”
Rev. 6:4	“And there went out another horse <i>that was</i> red: and <i>power</i> was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.”	Rev. 19:15,21	“And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.”, “And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which <i>sword</i> proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.”
Rev. 6:8	“... Death, and Hell ...”	Rev. 20:13,14	“... death and hell ...”
Rev. 6:9	“... the testimony which they held:”	Rev. 19:10	“... I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.”
Rev. 6:9	“... the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:”	Rev. 20:4	“... the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God ...”
Rev. 6:10, 7:2,10	“... cried with a loud voice, saying ...”, “... he cried with a loud voice ...”, “And cried with a loud voice, saying ...”	Rev. 19:17	“... cried with a loud voice, saying ...”
Rev. 6:10	“... O Lord, holy and true ...”	Rev. 19:11	“... called Faithful and True ...”
Rev. 6:10	“... judge ...”	Rev. 19:11, 20:12,13	“... judge ...”, “... judged ...”, “... judged ...”
Rev. 6:10	“... avenge our blood ...”	Rev. 18:20, 19:2	“... avenged you ...”, “... avenged the blood of his servants ...”
Rev. 6:11	“... a little season ...”	Rev. 20:3	“... a little season ...”
Rev. 6:12	“... a great earthquake ...”	Rev. 16:18	“... a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, <i>and so great.</i> ”
Rev. 6:14	“... every mountain and island were moved out of their places.”	Rev. 16:20	“And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.”

Rev. 6:15, 16,17	“And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;”, “And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:”, “For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?”	Rev. 19:17-21	“And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;”, “That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all <i>men</i> , both free and bond, both small and great.”, “And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.”, “And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.”, “And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which <i>sword</i> proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.”
Rev. 6:16,17	“... from the wrath of the Lamb ...”, “... the great day of his wrath ...”	Rev. 19:15	“... he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.”
Rev. 17:3	“... servants ...”	Rev. 19:5	“... servants ...”
Rev. 17:3	“... sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads. ...”	Rev. 20:4	“... neither had received <i>his</i> mark upon their foreheads ...”
Rev. 7:4, 5,6,7,8	“... thousand ...”, “... thousand ...”, “... thousand ...”, “... thousand ...”, “... thousand ...”, “... thousand ...”, “... thousand ...”, “... thousand ...”, “... thousand ...”, “... thousand ...”, “... thousand ...”	Rev. 20:3, 4,5,6,7	“... thousand ...”, “... thousand ...”, “... thousand ...”, “... thousand ...”, “... thousand ...”
Rev. 7:4,9	“... the number of them which were sealed: <i>and there were</i> sealed an hundred <i>and</i> forty <i>and</i> four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.”, “After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;”	Rev. 20:8	“...Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom <i>is</i> as the sand of the sea.”
Rev. 7:4	“... an hundred <i>and</i> forty <i>and</i> four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.”	Rev. 21:12	“... names written thereon, which are <i>the names</i> of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:”
Rev. 7:10	“And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.”	Rev. 19:1	“And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:”
Rev. 7:11,12	“And all the angels stood <i>about</i> the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,”, “Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, <i>be</i> unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.”	Rev. 19:4	“And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.”
Rev. 7:15	“Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.”	Rev. 20:10	“And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet <i>are</i> , and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.”

Rev. 7:16,17	“They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.”, “For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.”	Rev. 21:4	“And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.”
Rev. 8:1	“And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was <u>silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.</u> ”	Rev. 21:6 Ecc. 3:17; Psa. 50:3	“And he said unto me, <u>It is done.</u> I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.”, “A time to rend, and a time to sew; <u>a time to keep silence,</u> and a time to speak;”, <u>“Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence:</u> a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.”

~

The Language of the 7 Trumpets (Rev. 8:2-11:19) Parallel that of the 7 Last Plagues (Rev. 15:1-19:21); short chart					
Rev. 8:1-5 (encompassing verses), Rev. 8:6 introduces the 7 Trumpets; judgments of God that have been mingled <u>with</u> mercy ; “one third”; see also GC (1911) 628.2			Rev. 15:1-16:1 introduces the 7 Last Plagues; the judgments of God that are <u>without</u> mercy; <u>unmingled</u> wrath, See also GC (1911) 627.3, 628.2		
1 st Trumpet	Rev. 8:7	“the earth”	1 st Plague	Rev. 16:2	“the earth”
2 nd Trumpet	Rev. 8:8-9	“the sea”	2 nd Plague	Rev. 16:3	“the sea”
3 rd Trumpet	Rev. 8:10-11	“the rivers”, “the fountains of waters”	3 rd Plague	Rev. 16:4-7	“the rivers”, “the fountains of waters”
4 th Trumpet	Rev. 8:12	“Sun”, “Moon”, “Stars”	4 th Plague	Rev. 16:8-9	“Sun”
The 5 th , 6 th , & 7 th Trumpets are called the 3 Woes, Rev. 8:13, 9:12, 11:14			The 1 st , 2 nd , 3 rd , & 4 th Last Plagues are <u>not</u> universal, see also GC (1911) 627.3-628.2		
5 th Trumpet 1 st Woe	Rev. 9:1-11,12	“darkened”	5 th Plague	Rev. 16:10-11	“darkness”
6 th Trumpet 2 nd Woe	Rev. 9:12, 13-21, 11:1-14; also closing off the 5 th , entering into the 6 th is Rev. 10:1-11	“the great river Euphrates”	6 th Plague	Rev. 16:12-16	“the great river Euphrates”
7 th Trumpet 3 rd Woe	Rev. 9:12, 10:7, 11:14,15-19; 1 Thes. 4:15-17	“kingdoms”	7 th Plague	Rev. 16:17-19:21	“kingdom”, “kings of the earth”

~

The Language of the 7 Trumpets (Rev. 8:2-11:19) Parallel that of the 7 Last Plagues (Rev. 15:1-19:21); long chart					
Introduction to The 7 Trumpets [mercy]			Introduction to The 7 Last Plagues [no mercy]		
Rev. 8:1	“And I saw ...”		Rev. 15:1	“And I saw ...”	
Rev. 8:2	“... the seven angels ...”		Rev. 15:1	“... seven angels ...”	
Rev. 8:3,4,5	[Jesus] “And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer <i>it</i> with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.”, “And the smoke of the incense, <i>which came</i> with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.”, “ And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth ...”		Rev. 15:3	[Jesus] “... the Lamb ...”	
Rev. 8:2,6	“... seven trumpets ...”, “... seven trumpets ...”		Rev. 15:1, 6,7; 16:1	“... seven last plagues ...”, “... the seven plagues ...”, “... seven golden vials full of the wrath of God ...”, “... the seven plagues ...”, “... the vials of the wrath of God ...”	

Rev. 8:3,4	[Saints prayers are carried to Heaven by Angels, and placed into the Angels' [Jesus/Mediator] hand] “... prayers of all saints ...”, “... with the prayers of the saints ...”	Rev. 15:2,3,4	[Prayers answered, victory of Saints, they stand directly now in the presence of God, the King of Saints in Heaven] “And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, <i>and</i> over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.”, “And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous <i>are</i> thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true <i>are</i> thy ways, thou King of saints.”, “Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? <i>for thou only art</i> holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.”
Rev. 8:3,4	[Mingled] “... much incense, that he should offer <i>it with</i> the prayers of all saints ...”, “... And the smoke of the incense, <i>which came with</i> the prayers of the saints ...”	Rev. 15:2	[Mingled] “And I saw as it were a sea of glass <u>mingled with</u> fire ...”
Rev. 8:2,3,4	“... before God ...”, “... before the throne ...”, “... before God ...”	Rev. 15:3,4	“... Lord God Almighty ... King ...”, “... before thee ...”
Rev. 8:3	“... golden ...”, “... golden ...”	Rev. 15:6,7	“... golden ...”, “... golden ...”
Rev. 8:4	“... the smoke ...”	Rev. 15:8	“... with smoke ...”
Rev. 8:5	“... fire ...”	Rev. 15:2,3	“... fire ...”
Rev. 8:5	“... and there were voices, ...”	Rev. 16:1,18	“And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying ...”, “And there were voices, ...”
Rev. 8:5	“... and thunderings, ...”	Rev. 16:18	“... and thunders, ...”
Rev. 8:5	“... and lightnings, ...”	Rev. 16:18	“...and lightnings; ...”
Rev. 8:5	“... and an earthquake.”	Rev. 16:18	“... and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, <i>and so great.</i> ”
Rev. 8:5	“... cast <i>it</i> into the earth ...”	Rev. 16:1	“... pour out ... upon the earth ...”
Rev. 8:6	“... the seven angels ...”	Rev. 16:1	“... the seven angels ...”
The 1st Trumpet		The 1st Last Plague	
Rev. 8:7	“The first angel ...”	Rev. 16:2	“And the first [angel] ...”
Rev. 8:7	“... sounded ...”	Rev. 16:2	“... poured ...”
Rev. 8:7	“... and there followed ...”	Rev. 16:2	“... and there fell ...”
Rev. 8:7	“... upon the earth ...”	Rev. 16:2	“... upon the earth ...”
Rev. 8:7	“... of trees ...”, “... all green grass ...”	Rev. 16:2	“... the men ...”, “... them which worshipped ...”
The 2nd Trumpet		The 2nd Last Plague	
Rev. 8:8	“And the second angel ...”	Rev. 16:3	“And the second angel ...”
Rev. 8:8	“... sounded ...”	Rev. 16:3	“... poured ...”
Rev. 8:8	“... into the sea ...”	Rev. 16:3	“... upon the sea ...”
Rev. 8:8	“... of the sea ...”	Rev. 16:3	“... and it [the sea] ...”
Rev. 8:8	“... became blood.”	Rev. 16:3	“... became as the blood ...”
Rev. 8:8	“... had life, died; ...”	Rev. 16:3	“... every living soul died ...”
Rev. 8:9	“... in the sea ...”	Rev. 16:3	“... in the sea.”
The 3rd Trumpet		The 3rd Last Plague	
Rev. 8:10	“And the third angel ...”	Rev. 16:4	“And the third angel ...”
Rev. 8:10	“... sounded ...”	Rev. 16:4	“... poured ...”
Rev. 8:10	“... upon the third part of the rivers ...”	Rev. 16:4	“... upon the rivers ...”
Rev. 8:10	“... and upon the fountains of waters;”	Rev. 16:4	“... and fountains of waters; ...”
Rev. 8:11	“... and the third part of the waters ...”, “... of the waters ...”	Rev. 16:4	“... and they [the rivers & waters] ...”
Rev. 8:11	“... man men died ...”, “... because they were made bitter.”	Rev. 16:4	“... became blood.”
The 4th Trumpet		The 4th Last Plague	
Rev. 8:12	“And the fourth angel ...”	Rev. 16:8	“And the fourth angel ...”
Rev. 8:12	“... sounded ...”	Rev. 16:8	“... poured ...”
Rev. 8:12	“... and the third part of the sun ...”	Rev. 16:8	“... the sun ...”
Rev. 8:12	“... stars ...”	Rev. 16:8	“... men ...”

The 5th Trumpet		The 5th Last Plague	
Rev. 9:2	"... a smoke out of the bottomless pit, as the smoke of a great furnace ...", "... smoke of the pit ..."	Rev. 15:8	"... the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God ..."
Rev. 9:1	"And the fifth angel ..."	Rev. 16:10	"And the fifth angel ..."
Rev. 9:1	"... sounded ..."	Rev. 16:10	"... poured ..."
Rev. 9:1,2,11	"... the bottomless pit ...", "... the bottomless pit ...", "... the pit ...", "... the bottomless pit ..."	Rev. 16:10	"... his kingdom ..."
Rev. 9:2	"... darkened ..."	Rev. 16:10	"... full of darkness ..."
Rev. 9:8	"... their teeth were as <i>the teeth</i> of lions. ..."	Rev. 16:10	"... they gnawed their tongues for pain ..."
Rev. 9:3,5,7,8,10	"... locusts ...", "... scorpion ...", "... locusts ...", "... horses ...", "... lions ...", "... scorpions ..."	Rev. 16:10	"... of the beast ..."
Rev. 9:11	"... a king over them, <i>which is</i> the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue <i>is</i> Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath <i>his</i> name Apollyon."	Rev. 16:11	"... the God of heaven ..." [Opposing]
The 6th Trumpet		The 6th Last Plague	
Rev. 9:13	"And the sixth angel ..."	Rev. 16:12	"And the sixth angel ..."
Rev. 9:13	"... sounded ..."	Rev. 16:12	"... poured ..."
Rev. 9:13	"... a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God ..."	Rev. 15:6	"... came out of the temple ..."
Rev. 9:14	"... the great river Euphrates."	Rev. 16:12	"... the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof ..."
Rev. 9:16,17,18	"And the number of the army of the horsemen <i>were</i> two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.", "And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses <i>were</i> as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.", "By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths."	Rev. 16:14,16	"... to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.", "And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon."
Rev. 9:17	"... them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone ..."	Rev. 15:6	"... clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles. ..."
Rev. 9:17,19	"... horses ...", "... lions ...", "... serpents ..."	Rev. 16:13	"... like frogs ...", "... the dragon ...", "... the beast ..."
Rev. 9:17,18,19	"... out of their mouths issued ...", "... For their power is in their mouth ...", "... which issued out of their mouths."	Rev. 16:13	"... out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet."
Rev. 9:18	"... these three ..."	Rev. 16:13	"... I saw three ..."
Rev. 9:20,21	"... the rest of the men ...", "... they ..."	Rev. 16:14	"... the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them ..."
Rev. 9:20	"... these plagues ..."	Rev. 15:6	"... the seven plagues ..."
Rev. 9:20	"... devils ..."	Rev. 16:13,14	"... unclean spirits ...", "... the spirits of devils ..."
Rev. 9:20	"... nor walk:"	Rev. 16:15	"... lest he walk ..."
Rev. 9:21	"... their sorceries ..."	Rev. 16:14	"... the spirits of devils, working miracles ..."
Rev. 9:21	"... neither can see ..."	Rev. 16:15	"... he that watcheth ...", "... they see his shame ..."
Rev. 9:21	"... nor of their thefts."	Rev. 16:5	"... Behold, I come as a thief."
The 7th Trumpet		The 7th Last Plague	
Rev. 11:15	"And the seventh angel ..."	Rev. 16:17	"And the seventh angel ..."
Rev. 11:15	"... sounded ..."	Rev. 16:17	"... poured ..."
Rev. 11:15	"... in heaven ..."	Rev. 16:17	"... into the air ..."
Rev. 11:15	"... there were great voices in heaven ..."	Rev. 16:17	"... there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne ..."
Rev. 11:15	"... saying ..."	Rev. 16:17	"... saying ..."
Rev. 11:15	"... The kingdoms of this world are become <i>the kingdoms</i> of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever."	Rev. 16:17	"... It is done."

Rev. 11:16,17,18	“And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,” “Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.” “And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.”	Rev. 16:18	“And there were voices, ...”
Rev. 11:17,19	“... O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come ...”, “... of God ...”	Rev. 16:19,21	“... before God ...”, “... God ...”
Rev. 11:18	“And the nations were angry ...”	Rev. 16:19	“And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell ...”
Rev. 11:18	“... and thy wrath is come ...”	Rev. 16:19	“... and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.”
Rev. 11:18	“... destroy the earth.”	Rev. 16:20	“And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.”
Rev. 11:19	“And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.”	Rev. 16:18	“And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, <i>and</i> so great.”
Rev. 11:19	“And the temple of God ...”	Rev. 15:5	“... the temple ...”
Rev. 11:19	“... was opened ...”	Rev. 15:5	“... was opened:”
Rev. 11:19	“... in heaven ...”	Rev. 15:5	“... in heaven ...”
Rev. 11:19	“... and there was seen ...”	Rev. 15:5	“And after that I looked, and behold ...”
Rev. 11:19	“... in his temple the ark of his testament ...”	Rev. 15:5	“... the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony ...”
Rev. 11:19	“... and there were lightnings ...”	Rev. 16:18	“... and thunders ...”
Rev. 11:19	“... and voices ...”	Rev. 16:18	“And there were voices ...”
Rev. 11:19	“... and thunderings ...”	Rev. 16:18	“... and thunders ...”
Rev. 11:19	“... and an earthquake ...”	Rev. 16:18	“... and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon earth, so mighty an earthquake, <i>and</i> so great.”
Rev. 11:19	“... and great hail.”	Rev. 16:21	“And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, <i>every stone</i> about the weight of a talent ...”
Rev. 11:15	“... The kingdoms of this world are become <i>the kingdoms</i> of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.”	Rev. 17:2,17,18	“... the kings of the earth ...”, “... their kingdom ...”, “... the kings of the earth ...”

~

First 3 Branches of the Revelation Candlestick (basically Parallel in History, some overlapping)			The 7 Churches (& times, may vary slightly)	The 7 Seals	The 7 Trumpets
1 st Advent (Jesus) →	History Between	2 nd Advent (Jesus)	1. Ephesus (AD 31 – AD 100) 2. Smyrna (AD 100 – AD 323) 3. Pergamos (AD 323 – AD 508/538) 4. Thyatira (AD 508/538 – AD 1540's) 5. Sardis (AD 1540's – AD 1833/4) 6. Philadelphia (AD 1833/4 – AD 1844/88) 7. Laodicea (AD 1844/88 until End)	1 st Seal – Gospel goes forward, AD 31 (Pentecost) https://archive.org/details/cross-bow-enlightening-the-world 6 th Seal – Lisbon Earthquake, Nov. 1 st , 1755 Dark Day – May, 19 th , 1890 Stars Fall – Nov. 12-13 th , 1833 https://articles.adsabs.harvard.edu/full/1984JHAS...15....1C/0000001.000.html	1 st Trumpet – AD 31-70 (power points) https://archive.org/details/the-seven-trumpets-of-revelation/The%20Seven%20Trumpets%20Of%20Revelation%20-%20Revelation%208vs2%20-%2011vs19%20Part%2001%20-%20Introduction%20A/ 7 th Trumpet, contains the 7 Last plagues (see Jos. 6:1-27), Rev. 11:15,18 “wrath”, Rev. 8:5, 15:1,7
The 7 Churches – 1 (Pentecost; AD 31),	2, 3, 4, 5, 6,	7			
The 7 Seals – 1 (Gospel Goes Forward in Victory, AD 31-),	2, 3, 4, 5, 6,	7			
The 7 Trumpets – 1 (Destruction Of Jerusalem, AD 31 – 70)	2, 3, 4, 5, 6,	7			

In the texts of **Revelation 6** is the entire history of God's peoples beginning from the time of Pentecost (**Rev. 6:1-2 KJB**) down to the very end of this present evil world's history, and the wrath of God is poured out (**Rev. 6:17 KJB**). These texts then detail the marvelous events that the church of Jesus Christ goes through before the great and glorious second advent in power and majesty. The imagery starts off pure and bright, but as time progresses, and the assaults upon the church increase from within and without, a very noticeable change as the light dims and darkness increases everywhere, but never puts it out completely.

The 7 Churches	The 7 Seals	The 7 Trumpets
Churches 1-3 say, "... He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches ...", followed by, "... To him that overcometh ..."	Seals 1-4 use, a "horse" of colour (white, red, black, pale) and a 'rider'	Trumpets 1-4 are not called "Woes"
Churches 4-7 say, "... he that overcometh ...", followed by, "... He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. ..."	Seals 5-7 do not use the same imagery, but rather Sanctuary language	Trumpets 5-7 are called "Woes", and are specifically linked together (Revelation 8:13 KJB)
The 7 Churches address the spiritual condition in each church era/age, from beginning in the strength of God's love and faith of Jesus, followed by a slow degradation of the spiritual life, unto trusting in self but claiming to serve God. God gives reproofs and commendations, so that all may overcome their faults and sins.	The 7 Seals address the reaction to the Everlasting Gospel, in whether people accept unto complete redemption or reject unto damnation, even replacing it with 'another gospel' of their own making.	The 7 Trumpets address the natural & spiritual battles that take place in the world because of Jesus Christ, announce coming judgment, as well as a call for all people to come and worship God.

~

Last 3 Branches of the Revelation Candlestick (basically Consecutive in History, from Jesus' 2 nd Advent (at start of the 1,000 years) to the 3 rd Advent (at close of the 1,000 years))		
2 nd Advent of Jesus (at start of 1,000 years)	Between 2 nd and 3 rd Advents of Jesus (circa 1,000 years)	3 rd Advent of Jesus (at close of 1,000 years)
The 7 Last Plagues	1,000 Years	New Jerusalem, New Heavens & Earth

~

The Great Controversy (Rev. 12:1-14:20) - The Language of Jesus's Controversy Parallel that of Satan's				
Michael / Jesus Controversy		The War	Dragon / Satan Controversy	
Texts	Entity	Location / Office	Texts	Entity
Rev. 12:7	Michael / Christ Who is like unto God?	Who is like unto?	Rev. 13:4	Beast / AntiChrist Who is like unto the Beast?
Rev. 12:7	Michael & his angels	War in Heaven	Rev. 12:7	Dragon & his angels
Rev. 12:11,13;8; Gen. 3:21, 4:4	"the Lamb"	War in the Garden of Eden on earth	Rev. 12:9,14,15, 20:2; Gen. 3:1,2,4,13,14	"that old serpent"
Rev. 12:13	"a man child"	War in Judah	Rev. 12:9,12	"the devil"
Rev. 12:10; Luk. 4:18, &c.	Power of His Christ / Anointed / Messiah	War in Canaan wilderness	Rev. 12:9; Eze. 28:14; Luk. 4:2,6, &c.	Power / Authority of Satan / Once Anointed Cherub
Rev. 12:10; Rom. 5:6; 1 Jhn. 2:1	"Christ" Jesus / "Advocate"	War at Calvary (AD 31)	Rev. 12:10	"accuser"
Rev. 12:17; "... the seed ...", Gen. 3:15; Gal. 3:16; Act. 9:4-5, 22:7-8, 26:14-15	"remnant of her seed" body / children of obedience	War on / by the body members 1,260, 42 months, 3 ½ times (AD 538-1798)	Rev. 12:17; Rev. 12:14,15	"face of the serpent" body / children of disobedience

Jhn. 12:19; 1 Pet. 2:21	“behold, the world is gone after him.”, “Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps”	World at War / Taking sides	Rev. 13:3; Dan. 11:43	“... all the world wondered after the beast.”, “But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians <i>shall be</i> at his steps.”
Exo. 3:2; Mal. 3:1; Act. 7:30,35,38	Eternal “Angel (messenger) of the LORD (Father)”	Angel (Messenger)	Isa. 14:12; 2 Pet. 2:4	finite fallen “angel”
Exo. 15:3; Isa. 42:13; Luk. 14:31; Rev. 17:14, 19:11	“The LORD <i>is</i> a man of war: the LORD <i>is</i> his name.”	Warrior	Rev. 13:4, 17:14, 19:19	“make war”
Jos. 5:13-15; 1 Pet. 5:4; Isa. 9:6; Dan. 8:11,25, 9:25, 10:13,21, 11:22, 12:1; Act. 3:15, 5:31; Heb. 2:10; Rev. 1:5	“Captain”, “Prince” (ruler), “Chief”	Prince / Chief	Luk. 11:15; Dan. 10:13,20; Mat. 9:34, 12:24; Mar. 3:22; Jhn. 12:31, 14:30, 16:11; Rom. 8:38; Eph. 2:2, 6:12; Col. 1:16, 2:15	“prince” (ruler), “chief”
Jhn. 1:1; Act. 10:36; Heb. 1:8-10	“God”, “Lord”	God / god	2 Cor. 4:4; Jdg. 2:13	“god of this world”, “Baal” (Lord)

~

The Two Women (Rev. 12 & 17)			
The Pure, Clean, Woman (& parallels)		The Impure, Unclean Woman (& parallels)	
Rev. 12:1,2; also 1 Tim. 2:9	“And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:”, “And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.”, “In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;”	Rev. 17:1,2,3,4,5, 18:16	“And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:”, “With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.”, “So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.”, “And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:”, “And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.”, “And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!”
Rev. 12:6,14	“... And the woman fled into the wilderness ...”, “And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness ...” (AD 538-1798)	Rev. 17:3	“So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman ...” (post AD 1798)
Rev. 12:17	“... the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.”	Rev. 19:10	“... I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.”

Rev. 14:8	“And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.”	Rev. 18:1,2,3	“And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.”, “And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.”, “For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.”
Rev. 12:1	“And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman ...”	Rev. 12:3, 13:1, 17:3	“And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.”, “And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.”, “So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads & ten horns.”
Rev. 12:5	“And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron ...”	Rev. 19:15	“... he shall rule them with a rod of iron ...”
Rev. 12:6,14; also Dan. 7:25, 12:7; also Luk. 21:24	“... a thousand two hundred <i>and</i> threescore days.”, “... a time, and times, and half a time ...”, “... a time and times and the dividing of time ...”, “... a time, times, and an half ...”, “... the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.”	Rev. 11:2,3, 13:5	“... it is given unto the Gentiles ...”, “... foot forty <i>and</i> two months ...”, “... a thousand two hundred <i>and</i> threescore days ...”, “... forty <i>and</i> two months.”
Rev. 12:8, 21:27; also Dan. 12:1	“And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.”, “... but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life ...”, “... every one that shall be found written in the book.”	Rev. 13:8, 17:8, 20:11,12,15, 22:19; also Dan. 2:35	“... not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.”, “... whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world ...”, “... and there was found no place for them.”, “... the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is <i>the book</i> of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.”, “And whosoever was not found written in the book of life ...”, “And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and <i>from</i> the things which are written in this book.”, “... that no place was found for them ...”
Rev. 12:11	“And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.”	Rev. 17:6,14, 20:4	“And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus ...”, “... and the Lamb shall overcome them ...”, “And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and <i>I saw</i> the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God ...”

Rev. 14:2	"... many waters ..."	Rev. 17:1	"... many waters ..."
Rev. 14:4	"... virgins ..."	Rev. 17:5	"... harlots ..."
Rev. 14:7	"... hour ..."	Rev. 17:12, 18:10,17,19	"... hour ..."
Rev. 14:7	"... his judgment is come ..."	Rev. 18:10	"... is thy judgment come."
Rev. 14:8	"... Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city ..."	Rev. 18:10	"... Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! ..."
Rev. 14:10, 16:19, 18:6	"The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:," "And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.," "Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double."	Rev. 14:8, 17:2,4	"... because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.," "With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.," "... having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:"
Rev. 14:1, 15:4, 16:9, 19:12,13,16, 22:4	"... having his Father's name written in their foreheads.," "Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for <i>thou</i> only <i>art</i> holy ...," "... the name of God ...," "... he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.," "... his name is called The Word of God.," "... a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.," "... his name <i>shall be</i> in their foreheads."	Rev. 13:1, 14:9,11, 15:2, 17:5	"... upon his heads the name of blasphemy.," "... forehead ...," "... the mark of his name ...," "... his name ...," "And upon her forehead <i>was</i> a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH."
Rev. 14:14, 19:12	"... the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown ...," "...on his head <i>were</i> many crowns ..."	Rev. 9:7, 12:13, 13:1	"... on their heads <i>were</i> as it were crowns like gold ...," "... even crowns upon his heads.," "... upon his horns ten crowns ..."
Rev. 7:4	"And I heard the number of them which were sealed: <i>and there were</i> sealed an hundred <i>and</i> forty <i>and</i> four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel."	Rev. 9:16	"And the number of the army of the horsemen <i>were</i> two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them."

The Three Angels Messages Rev. 14:6,7,8,9,10,11,12; also Dan. 11:2	“And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,” “Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.”, “And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.”, “And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive <i>his</i> mark in his forehead, or in his hand,” “The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:”, “And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.”, “Here is the patience of the saints: here <i>are</i> they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.”, “And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia ...”	The Three fallen Angels Messages Rev. 16:13,14; also Dan. 11:3,4	“And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs <i>come</i> out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.”, “For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, <i>which</i> go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.”, “And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.”, “And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.”
The Fourth Angels Message [Come out and receive not the Mark of the Beast, but the Seal of the Living God, and Live Forever, a Death decree from God, from the North and East; True King of the North] Rev. 18:1,2,3, 15:2; also Dan. 11:2	“And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.”, “And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.”, “For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.”, “And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, <i>and</i> over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.”, “... in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than <i>they</i> all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.”	The Fourth fallen Angels message [Come together in Babylon the Great and receive the Mark of the Beast or die, death decree from Satan, & the Beast (body of Leopard, Grecian philosophy), from the South and West; false King of the North] Rev. 13:15,16,17, 17:12,13,17; also Dan. 11:3	“And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.”, “And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:”, “And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.”, “And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.”, “These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.”, “For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.”, “And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.”, “And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.”

Daniel 7:1-28 Symbols	Rev. 13:1-10 Symbols	Daniel 7 & Revelation 13 Identity
saw (vision / dream) Daniel 7:1,2,5,6,7,9,11,13,21	saw (vision / dream) Revelation 13:1,2,3	Spirit of prophecy Revelation 1:2,9,10, 6:9, 12:11, 19:10
Sea Daniel 7:2,3	Sea Revelation 13:1	Many waters (peoples, nations) gathered together in one place Genesis 1:10; Isaiah 17:12-13; Revelation 17:15
1,260 Daniel 7:25	1,260 Revelation 13:5	1,260 years, 42 months, 3 ½ times Dan. 7:25, 12:7; Rev. 11:2-3, 12:6,14, 13:5; Luk. 21:24; Num. 14:34; Eze. 4:6
War Daniel 7:21	War Revelation 13:4,7	The Great Controversy continued from Heaven Daniel 9:26; Revelation 12:7-17
Saints Daniel 7:18,21,22,25,27	Saints Revelation 13:6,7,10	God's 10 Commandments and faith of Jesus keeping people (church) Romans 1:7; 1 Corinthians 1:2; Revelation 14:7,12
Books Daniel 7:10	Book Revelation 13:8	Books of judgment, life Daniel 7:10, 12:1
Angels Daniel 7:10,13,16	Angels Revelation 13:7	God's heavenly ministering beings Psalms 104:4; Hebrews 1:7,14
God (Ancient of days; Father) Daniel 7:9,13,18,22,25,27	God Revelation 13:6	JEHOVAH, the Father Isaiah 12:2, 26:4
Son of man (Jesus; Lamb) Daniel 7:13,14	Lamb (Jesus) Revelation 13:8	Jesus John 1:29,36; 1 Corinthians 5:7; Revelation 6:16, 14:10
peoples, nations, languages Daniel 7:14,23,27	peoples, nations, languages Revelation 13:3,4,7,8	The world Revelation 10:11, 14:6
worship (times and laws of God) Daniel 7:25	worship (times and laws of God) Revelation 13:4,8	Sabbath, the 7th day, the Lord's day Gen. 2:1-3; Exo. 20:8-11; Isa. 58:13, 66:23; Mar. 2:27; Rev. 1:10, 10:6, 14:7,12
Lion Daniel 7:4	mouth of a lion Revelation 13:2	Babylon (MYSTERY religion) Daniel 2:37-38, 7:3-4,17, 8:1; Isaiah 13:19, 14:4; Jeremiah 50:17; Revelation 13:1-2
Bear Daniel 7:5	feet of a bear Revelation 13:2	Medo-Persia (Infallibility) Dan. 2:39, 1:21, 5:25-31, 6:1,8, 7:5, 8:2-4,13-14,20,26, 9:25, 10:1-21, 11:1-2; Isa. 21:2
Leopard Daniel 7:6	body of a leopard Revelation 13:2	Grecia (Philosophy, Immortal Soul / Spirit theology) Daniel 2:39, 7:6, 8:5-8,21-22, 10:20, 11:2-19; Ezekiel 27:13 (Javan = Greece)
a Dreadful terrible beast Daniel 7:7-8	a beast Revelation 13:1,2,3,4	Rome (Pagan & Papal) (Cruelty, Unmerciful) Daniel 2:40; Deuteronomy 28:48-58; Daniel 7:7,17,19,23, 8:9-10, 9:26, 11:20~
7 heads-1 Lion, 1 Bear, 4 Leopard, 1 Beast Daniel 7:4-8,11,12,17,19,23	seven heads Revelation 13:1	1 Head of Babylon, 1 Head of Medo-Persia, 4 Heads of Grecia, 1 Head of Rome Daniel 7:4-8,11,12,17,19,23
ten horns Daniel 7:7-8,20,24	ten horns Revelation 13:1	Divided, Church (tabernacle) & State (palace) Daniel 2:41-45, 8:10-14,23b., 11:21-45, 12:1-3
kingdom Daniel 7:4-9,12,14,17,18,22,23,24,26,27	kingdom Revelation 13:1,2,7	Any political state of this earth Isaiah 60:12; Revelation 11:15, 17:12
a mouth speaking great things Daniel 7:8,11,20,25	mouth speaking great blasphemies Revelation 13:1,5,6	Claiming God's prerogatives, & to forgive sins in God's (Jesus') place, persecution Mark 2:7, 3:29, 9:3; Luke 5:21, 12:10; 1 Timothy 1:13
little horn (mouth & eyes of man, war) Daniel 7:8,11,20,21,24,25	one of its heads (mouth & eyes, war) Revelation 13:3,5,6,7	King, kingdom Isaiah 7:8; Daniel 7:17, 8:21
Killed Daniel 7:11,26	Killed Revelation 13:10	Martyred for Jesus Acts 22:20; Revelation 2:13, 6:11, 20:4

[3] Antichrist or Christ Jesus?

Before delving into the texts of **Rev. 6:1-2 KJB** in any detail, it must first be known that there two majorly conflicting ideologies about who the rider on the white horse is, and what the symbolism represents. In one position, the rider is essentially Jesus Christ, going forward from Calvary and leading His people in victory after victory through the Holy Ghost and the Everlasting Gospel. The other position, is that the rider is not Jesus Christ, but the foretold antichrist, who goes forward conquering the world through deception and lies by his counterfeit church. These two views could not be more opposite in their understanding or details.

If the previous materials in this book have been read, considered and understood even in the least, then the truth of the matter already begins to be revealed. The timing of the first seal is not late in the history of the church of Jesus, when the antichrist (or little horn) arose into power (**Dan. 7:25, 12:7; Rev. 11:2-3, 12:6,14, 13:5; Luk. 21:24 KJB**) amongst the division of the Roman Empire (**Dan. 7:7,20,24; Rev. 12:3, 13:1 KJB**) and trampled all over the truth (**Dan. 8:10-12 KJB**).

According to the apostle John there were “antichrists” (plural) that were already in existence at an early stage of the church (**1 Jhn. 2:18a,22, 4:3; 2 Jhn. 1:7 KJB**), but they were but miniscule precursors to the actual foretold great antichrist (**1 Jhn. 2:18b KJB**; koine Greek: “αντιχριστος”, transliterated koine Greek: “antichristos”, Latin: vicarius christi) that was to appear after the division of the Roman Empire, as Paul demonstrates from **Isaiah’s, Ezekiel’s, and Daniel’s** writings & prophecies.

2 Thessalonians 2:1 KJB - Now we beseech you, brethren, **by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him,**

2 Thessalonians 2:2 KJB - That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that **the day of Christ** is at hand.

2 Thessalonians 2:3 KJB - Let no man deceive you by any means: for **that day shall not come, except** there come **a falling away** (“αποστασια”, “apostasia”, or apostasy; see also **Act. 20:28-30; 1 Tim. 4:1; Heb. 6:6; 2 Pet. 2:15; Rev. 2:20, 8:10, 9:1 KJB**) **first**, and **that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;**

2 Thessalonians 2:4 KJB - Who **opposeth** and **exalteth** himself **above all that is called God, or that is worshipped;** so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

2 Thessalonians 2:5 KJB - Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

2 Thessalonians 2:6 KJB - And now **ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.**

2 Thessalonians 2:7 KJB - For **the mystery of iniquity doth already work:** **only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way.**

2 Thessalonians 2:8 KJB - And **then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:**

2 Thessalonians 2:9 KJB - *Even him*, whose coming is **after** the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,

2 Thessalonians 2:10 KJB - And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

2 Thessalonians 2:11 KJB - And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

2 Thessalonians 2:12 KJB - That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

Daniel 11:32 KJB - And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do *exploits*.

Daniel 11:33 KJB - And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *many* days.

Daniel 11:34 KJB - Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

Daniel 11:35 KJB - And *some* of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

Daniel 11:36 KJB - And **the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods,** and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

Daniel 11:37 KJB - Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for **he shall magnify himself above all.**

Daniel 11:38 KJB - But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

Daniel 11:39 KJB - Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.

Isaiah 14:13 KJB - For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, **I will exalt my throne above the stars of God:** I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

Isaiah 14:14 KJB - I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; **I will be like the most High.**

Ezekiel 28:2 KJB - Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because **thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a God, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet thou art a man, and not God,** though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

Paul in **1 Thessalonians** KJB previously spoke on the same events, and of the trials and tribulations that had to come before the coming of Jesus Christ at the second advent (**1 Thes.** 1:6,10, 2:2-16,18, 3:3-5,7,13, 4:13-18, 5:1-11,23 KJB), and picks up the same idea in **2 Thes.** 1:5-12 KJB.

When Paul mentions that there had to come a “falling away” (apostasy) first, before the second advent, he also mentions that before the great blasphemous authority would arise, another authority first had to be removed that prevented the blasphemous power from lifting up and exalting itself. What was the present authority that kept the blasphemous authority in check? Paul does not directly say in **2 Thessalonians** 2 KJB, because he could not without getting into trouble with that present authority. Who / what was it? It was the 4th Kingdom (after [1] Babylon, [2] Medo-Persia, [3] Grecia), made of Iron (**Dan.** 2 & 7 KJB), or the Pagan Roman Empire (**Dan.** 7:7-8,19, 8:8-9,23a; **Rev.** 12:3-4 KJB), which held under its authority the spread of Christianity (**Act.** 18:2, 23:11, 25:12, 28:16 KJB), whether it was true or counterfeit / false (even through people like the various time-serving Herods (**Act.** 12:1-5, 25:1-26:32 KJB), high priests and corrupt members of the Sanhedrin (“council”; **Mat.** 5:22, 26:59; **Mar.** 14:55, 15:1; **Luk.** 22:66; **Jhn.** 11:47; **Act.** 4:15,18, 5:21,27,34,41, 6:12,15, 9:2, 22:30, 23:1,6,15,20,28, 24:14,20 KJB) who were in a sort of uneasy league with Rome at the time).

How could the false version of, or counterfeit, Christianity arise to power, if even true Christianity was being held down and made illegal by Pagan Rome? Only after certain persecutions and restrictions were removed (AD 300’s by Constantine), and the Pagan Roman empire broken up (by AD 476; **Dan.** 11:20 KJB) could the Papal Roman empire (5th Kingdom) truly gain strength and power (**Rev.** 13:1-2 KJB). The apostle **John** was also a prisoner on the isle of Patmos for the very reason of the word of God and the testimony of Jesus Christ (**Rev.** 1:2,9,10, 6:9, 12:17, 20:4 KJB) by the Pagan Roman empire. The apostle **Peter** would also be arrested and crucified, as Jesus had been (**Jhn.** 21:18; **2 Pet.** 1:14-15 KJB) under the Pagan Roman authority.

History, and historians, each attest to the same conclusions and reasonings as the above material demonstrates out of the scriptures (KJB).

The History of the Reformation of the Sixteenth Century, by J. H. Merle D’Aubigne, Volume 2, Book 6, Chapter 4, page 192.5 (“(218) Caput orbis et consequenter orbis totus in virtute (De juridica et irrefragabili veritate Romanae Ecclesiae. Bibl. Max. xix, cap. iv.” (De juridica et irrefragabili veritate Romanae Ecclesiae Romanique Pontificis (Rome, 1520))); “Master of the Sacred Palace” (Magister Sacri Palatii), is the Pope’s theologian - <http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/10039a.htm> ; “Sylvester” - <http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/10095b.htm>

“... [page 192.5] Few were more active in supporting Doctor Eck than **Sylvester Mazzolini de Prierio, master of the sacred palace. He had just published a work in which he laid down that not only did the infallible decision of all controverted points belong to the pope alone, but that the papal dominion was the fifth monarchy prophesied by Daniel, and the only true monarchy; that the pope was the first of all ecclesiastical princes, the father of all secular rulers, the chief of the world, and, essentially, the world itself** (218). In another writing, he affirmed that the pope is as much superior to the emperor, as gold is more precious than lead; that the pope may elect and depose both emperors and electors, establish and annul positive rights, and that the emperor, though backed by all the laws and nations of Christendom, cannot [193] decide the least thing against the pope’s will. Such was the voice that issued from the palace of the sovereign pontiff; such was the monstrous fiction which, combined with the scholastic doctrines, pretended to extinguish the dawning truth. If this fable had not been unmasked as it has been, and even by learned men in the Romish communion, there would have been neither true religion nor true history. The papacy is not only a lie in the face of the Bible; it is so even in the face of the annals of all nations. Thus the Reformation, by breaking its charm, emancipated not only the Church, but also kings and people. It has been said that the Reformation was a political work; in this sense it is true; but this is only a secondary sense. ...” - <https://m.egwwritings.org/en/book/904.379>

Other scholars, and religious historians, basically agreed, that “antichrist” was found in parallelism in **Daniel**, the **Gospels**, Paul’s epistle of **Thessalonians**, and the book of **Revelation** given under different terminology or symbolism, and appeared after the division (ca. AD/CE 476) of the pagan Roman empire.

Henry Grattan Guinness – Romanism and the Reformation: From the Standpoint of Prophecy

By Henry Grattan Guinness, page 194:

“... [page 194] Paul distinctly tells us that he knew, and that the Thessalonians knew, what that hindrance was, and that it was then in existence. The early Church, through the writings of the Fathers, tells us what it knew upon the subject, and with remarkable unanimity affirms that this “let,” or hindrance, was the Roman empire as governed by the Caesars; that while the Caesars held imperial power, it was impossible for the predicted antichrist to arise, and that on the fall of the Caesars he would arise. Here we have a point on which Paul affirms the existence of knowledge in the Christian Church. The early Church knew, he says, what this hindrance was. The early Church tells us what it did know upon the subject, and no one in these days can be in a position to contradict its testimony as to what Paul had, by word of mouth only, told the Thessalonians. It is a point on which ancient tradition alone can have any authority. Modern speculation is positively impertinent on such a subject. ...” -

<https://books.google.as/books?id=0dwpAAAAYAAJ&hl=en&pg=PA194#v=onepage&q&f=false>

Roman Catholic Online “Fathers”:

Justin Martyr

“DIALOGUE WITH TRYPHO; CHAPTER XXXII – TRYPHO OBJECTING THAT CHRIST IS DESCRIBED AS GLORIOUS BY DANIEL, JUSTIN DISTINGUISHES TWO ADVENTS.

... and he whom Daniel foretells would have dominion for a time, and times, and an half, is even already at the door, about to speak blasphemous and daring things against the Most High. ...” -

<https://www.newadvent.org/fathers/0128.htm>

Irenaeus of Lyons

“Book V, Chapter 26

John and Daniel have predicted the dissolution and desolation of the Roman Empire, which shall precede the end of the world and the eternal Kingdom of Christ. The Gnostics are refuted, those tools of Satan, who invent another Father different from the Creator.

1. In a still clearer light has John, in the Apocalypse, indicated to the Lord's disciples what shall happen in the last times, and concerning the ten kings who shall then arise, among whom the empire which now rules [the earth] shall be partitioned. He teaches us what the ten horns shall be which were seen by Daniel, ...” - <https://www.newadvent.org/fathers/0103526.htm>

“Book V, Chapter 30

Moreover, another danger, by no means trifling, shall overtake those who falsely presume that they know the name of Antichrist. For if these men assume one [number], when this [Antichrist] shall come having another, they will be easily led away by him, as supposing him not to be the expected one, who must be guarded against.

2. These men, therefore, ought to learn [what really is the state of the case], and go back to the true number of the name, that they be not reckoned among false prophets. But, knowing the sure number declared by Scripture, that is, six hundred sixty and six, let them await, in the first place, the division of the kingdom into ten; then, in the next place, when these kings are reigning, and beginning to set their affairs in order, and advance their kingdom, [let them learn] to acknowledge that he who shall come claiming the kingdom for himself, and shall terrify those men of whom we have been speaking, having a name containing the aforesaid number, is truly the abomination of desolation. ...

3. It is therefore more certain, and less hazardous, to await the fulfillment of the prophecy, than to be making surmises, and casting about for any names that may present themselves, inasmuch as many names can be found possessing the number mentioned; and the same question will, after all, remain unsolved. For if there are many names found possessing this number, it will be asked which among them shall the coming man bear. It is not through a want of names containing the number of that name that I say this, but on account of the fear of God, and zeal for the truth: for the name Evanthas (EUAN QAS) contains the required number, but I make no allegation regarding it. Then also Lateinos (LATEINOS) has the number six hundred and sixty-six; and it is a very probable [solution], this being the name of the last kingdom [of the four seen by Daniel]. For the Latins are they who at present bear rule: ..." - <https://www.newadvent.org/fathers/0103530.htm>

Tertullian

“ON THE RESURRECTION, CHAP. XXIV

“For the mystery of iniquity doth already work; only he who now hinders must hinder, until he be taken out of the way.” What obstacle is there but the Roman state, the falling away of which, by being scattered into ten kingdoms, shall introduce Antichrist upon (its own ruins)? “And then shall be revealed the wicked one, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of His mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of His coming: even him whose coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and signs, and lying wonders, and with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish.” - <https://www.newadvent.org/fathers/0316.htm>

“APOLOGY, CHAP. XXXII.

There is also another and a greater necessity for our offering prayer in behalf of the emperors, nay, for the complete stability of the empire, and for Roman interests in general. For we know that a mighty shock is pending over the whole earth – in fact, the very end of all things threatening dreadful woes – is only retarded by the continued existence of the Roman empire. We have no desire, then, to be overtaken by these dire events; and in praying that their coming may be delayed, we are lending our aid to Rome's duration.” - <https://www.newadvent.org/fathers/0301.htm>

Hippolytus

“TREATISE ON CHRIST AND ANTICHRIST.

25. Then he says: “A fourth beast, dreadful and terrible; it had iron teeth and claws of brass.” And who are these but the Romans? which (kingdom) is meant by the iron – the kingdom which is now established; for the legs of that (image) were of iron. And after this, what remains, beloved, but the toes of the feet of the image, in which part is iron and part clay, mixed together?

And mystically by the toes of the feet he meant the kings who are to arise from among them; as Daniel also says (in the words), “I considered the beast, and lo there were ten horns behind it, among which shall rise another (horn), an offshoot, and shall pluck up by the roots the three (that were) before it.”

And under this was signified none other than Antichrist, who is also himself to raise the kingdom of the Jews. He says that three horns are plucked up by the root by him, viz., the three kings of Egypt, and Libya, and Ethiopia, whom he cuts off in the array of battle. And he, after gaining terrible power over all, being nevertheless a tyrant, shall stir up tribulation and persecution against men, exalting himself against them. For Daniel says: “I considered the horn, and behold that horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them, till the beast was slain and perished, and its body was given to the burning of fire.”

26. ...

27. As these things, then, are in the future, and as the ten toes of the image are equivalent to (so many) democracies, and the ten horns of the fourth beast are distributed over ten kingdoms, let us look at the subject a little more closely, and consider these matters as in the clear light of a personal survey.

28. The golden head of the image and the lioness denoted the Babylonians; the shoulders and arms of silver, and the bear, represented the Persians and Medes; the belly and thighs of brass, and the leopard, meant the Greeks, who held the sovereignty from Alexander’s time; the legs of iron, and the beast dreadful and terrible, expressed the Romans, who hold the sovereignty at present; the toes of the feet which were part clay and part iron, and the ten horns, were emblems of the kingdoms that are yet to rise; the other little horn that grows up among them meant the Antichrist in their midst; the stone that smites the earth and brings judgment upon the world was Christ.” - <https://www.newadvent.org/fathers/0516.htm>

Cyprian of Carthage

“TREATISE XI.; EXHORTATION TO MARTYRDOM, ADDRESSED TO FORTUNATUS.

PREFACE.

1. You have desired, beloved Fortunatus that, I since the burden of persecutions and afflictions is lying heavy upon us, and in the ending and completion of the world the hateful time of Antichrist is already beginning to draw near, I would collect from the sacred Scriptures some exhortations for preparing and strengthening the minds of the brethren, whereby I might animate the soldiers of Christ for the heavenly and spiritual contest.” - <https://www.newadvent.org/fathers/0507.htm>

Lactantius Firminianus

“Divine Institutions (Divinae Institutiones); Book VII, Chapter 25, OF THE LAST TIMES, AND OF THE CITY OF ROME:

These are the things which are spoken of by the prophets as about to happen hereafter: ... The subject itself declares that the fall and ruin of the world will shortly take place; except that while the city of Rome remains it appears that nothing of this kind is to be feared.

But when that capital of the world shall have fallen, and shall have begun to be a street, which the Sibyls say shall come to pass, who can doubt that the end has now arrived to the affairs of men and the whole world? It is that city, that only, which still sustains all things; and the God of heaven is to be entreated by us and implored – if, indeed, His arrangements and decrees can be delayed – lest, sooner than we think for, that detestable tyrant should come who will trader-take so great a deed, and dig out that eye, by the destruction of which the world itself is about to fall.” -
<https://www.newadvent.org/fathers/07017.htm>

Cyril of Jerusalem

“Catechetical Lectures; LECTURE XV.; ON THE CLAUSE, AND SHALL COME IN GLORY TO JUDGE THE QUICK AND THE DEAD; OF WHOSE KINGDOM THERE SHALL BE NO END, DANIEL vii. 9 – 14.

12. But this aforesaid Antichrist is to come when the times of the Roman empire shall have been fulfilled, and the end of the world is now drawing near. There shall rise up together ten kings of the Romans, reigning in different parts perhaps, but all about the same time; and after these an eleventh, the Antichrist, who by his magical craft shall seize upon the Roman power; and of the kings who reigned before him, three he shall humble, and the remaining seven he shall keep in subjection to himself. At first indeed he will put on a show of mildness (as though he were a learned and discreet person), and of soberness and benevolence: and by the lying [108] signs and wonders of his magical deceit a having beguiled the Jews, as though he were the expected Christ, he shall afterwards be characterized by all kinds of crimes of inhumanity and lawlessness, so as to outdo all unrighteous and ungodly men who have gone before him displaying against all men, but especially against us Christians, a spirit murderous and most cruel, merciless and crafty. And after perpetrating such things for three years and six months only, he shall be destroyed by the glorious second advent from heaven of the only-begotten Son of God, our Lord and Saviour Jesus, the true Christ, who shall slay Antichrist with the breath of His mouth, and shall deliver him over to the fire of hell.” -
<https://www.newadvent.org/fathers/310115.htm>

John Chrysostum

“Homilies on Second Thessalonians; HOMILY IV. 2 THESSALONIANS ii. 6 – 9.

“And now ye know that which restraineth, to the end that he may be revealed in his own season. For the mystery of lawlessness doth already work: only there is one that restraineth now, until he be taken out of the way. And then shall be revealed the lawless one, whom the Lord Jesus shall slay with the breath of His mouth, and bring to nought by the manifestation of His coming: even he whose coming is according to the working of Satan.”

ONE may naturally enquire, what is that which withholdeth, and after that would know, why Paul expresses it so obscurely. What then is it that withholdeth, that is, hindereth him from being revealed? Some indeed say, the grace of the Spirit, but others the Roman empire, to whom I most of all accede. Wherefore? Because if he meant to say the Spirit, he would not have spoken obscurely, but plainly, that even now the grace of the Spirit, that is the gifts, withhold him. And otherwise he ought now to have come, if he was about to come when the gifts ceased; for they have long since ceased. But because he said this of the Roman empire, he naturally glanced at it, and speaks covertly and darkly.

For he did not wish to bring upon himself superfluous enmities, and useless dangers. ... And he did not say that it will be quickly, although he is always saying it--but what? "that he may be revealed in his own season," he says, "For the mystery of lawlessness doth already work." He speaks here of Nero, as if he were the type of Antichrist. For he too wished to be thought a god. And he has well said, "the mystery"; that is, it worketh not openly, as the other, nor without shame. For if there was found a man before that time, he means, who was not much behind Antichrist in wickedness, what wonder, if there shall now be one? But he did not also wish to point him out plainly: and this not from cowardice, but instructing us not to bring upon ourselves unnecessary enmities, when there is nothing to call for it. So indeed he also says here. "Only there is one that restraineth now, until he be taken out of the way," that is, when the Roman empire is taken out of the way, then he shall come. And naturally. For as long as the fear of this empire lasts, no one will willingly exit himself, but when that is dissolved, he will attack the anarchy, and endeavor to seize upon the government both of man and of God. For as the kingdoms before this were destroyed, for example, that of the Medes by the Babylonians, that of the Babylonians by the Persians, that of the Persians by the Macedonians, that of the Macedonians by the Romans: so will this also be by the Antichrist, and he by Christ, and it will no longer withhold. And these things Daniel delivered to us with great clearness.

"And then," he says, "shall be revealed the lawless one." And what after this? The consolation is at hand. 'Whom the Lord Jesus shall slay with the breath of His mouth, and bring to nought by the manifestation of His coming, even he whose coming is according to the working of Satan.' - <https://www.newadvent.org/fathers/23054.htm>

Jerome

"Commentary on Daniel, Chapter 7, Verse 8:

"... We should therefore concur with the traditional interpretation of all the commentators of the Christian Church, that at the end of the world, when the Roman Empire is to be destroyed, there shall be ten kings who will partition the Roman world amongst themselves. Then an insignificant eleventh king will arise, who will overcome three of the ten kings, ..." - https://www.tertullian.org/fathers/jerome_daniel_02_text.htm

"Letter CXXIII; TO AGERUCHIA (409)

16. But what am I doing? Whilst I talk about the cargo, the vessel itself founders. He that letteth is taken out of the way, and yet we do not realize that Antichrist is near. Yes, Antichrist is near whom the Lord Jesus Christ "shall consume with the spirit of his mouth." "Woe unto them," he cries, "that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days." ...

17. ... For thirty years the barbarians burst the barrier of the Danube and fought in the heart of the Roman Empire. Long use dried our tears. For all but a few old people had been born either in captivity or during a blockade, and consequently they did not miss a liberty which they had never known. Yet who will hereafter credit the fact or what histories will seriously discuss it, that Rome has to fight within her own borders not for glory but for bare life; ..." - <https://www.newadvent.org/fathers/3001123.htm>

Augustine of Hippo

“City of God, Book XX, Chapter 19

For what does he [Paul] mean by “For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now holdeth, let him hold until he be taken out of the way: and then shall the wicked be revealed?” [2 Thess 2] I frankly confess I do not know what he means. ... However, it is not absurd to believe that these words of the apostle, “Only he who now holdeth, let him hold until he be taken out of the way,” refer to the Roman empire, as if it were said, “Only he who now reigneth, let him reign until he be taken out of the way.” “And then shall the wicked be revealed:” no one doubts that this means Antichrist.” - <https://www.newadvent.org/fathers/120120.htm>

Even a Roman “Pontiff”, “Pius IX” (1846-1878), in an “Apostolic Letter”, “Cum Catholica Ecclesia, March 26, 1860”, agreed with the testimony, that after the division of the pagan Roman empire, the Papacy (Papal Rome) stood in its place, as the authority following:

Papal Teachings: The Church, selected and arranged by the Benedictine Monks of Solesmes, translated by Mother E. O’Gorman, R.S.C.J., Manhattanville College of the Sacred Heart, St. Paul Editions, Boston, © 1980, 1962 by Daughters of St. Paul, Library of Congress catalog card number 62-12454, par. #225, page 160.

[Italian] “... [page 160] La Chiesa Cattolica fondata e istituita da Cristo Signore per provvedere alla salvezza eterna degli uomini, avendo conseguito, in forza della sua divina istituzione, la forma di società perfetta, deve godere, nell’esercizio del suo sacro ministero, di quella libertà che la sottrae alla soggezione di qualsivoglia potere civile.

Poiché per operare liberamente, come era necessario, doveva fruire di quei supporti che rispondevano alle condizioni e alle esigenze dei tempi, per una speciale disposizione della divina Provvidenza avvenne che, quando l’Impero Romano si dissolse e fu diviso in vari regni, il Romano Pontefice, costituito da Cristo capo e centro di tutta la Chiesa, ottenne un Principato civile.

Questo fu disposto con somma sapienza da Dio stesso, perché in mezzo ad una tale moltitudine e varietà di sovrani temporali, il Sommo Pontefice disponesse di quella libertà politica che era indispensabile per esercitare, senza alcun impedimento, il suo potere spirituale, la sua autorità e la sua giurisdizione sul mondo intero.”

[English] “The Catholic Church which was founded and instituted by Our Lord Jesus Christ to procure the eternal salvation of men, has, by reason of this divine institution, the form of a perfect society. Therefore, she must possess liberty such that she cannot be subject to any civil power in the execution of her sacred ministry.

To act with freedom, as it is just she should, she has always needed the assistance which was suitable to the conditions and the necessities of the age. It is, therefore, by a particular decree of Divine Providence that, at the fall of the Roman Empire and its partition into separate kingdoms, the Roman Pontiff, whom Christ made the head and center of his entire Church, acquired civil power.

Certainly, it was by a most wise design of God Himself that in the midst of so great a multitude and variety of temporal princes, the Sovereign Pontiff enjoyed political liberty, which is so necessary for him to exercise his spiritual power, his authority, and his jurisdiction over the whole world.” - <https://archive.org/details/church00cath/page/160/mode/1up>

Every historic source just provided, in tandem with the Bible material given before, demonstrates that the understanding in general was that the hindrance to the rise of the antichrist, was the Pagan Roman Empire. After that 4th Empire was divided then would the great foretold antichrist kingdom arise into its place and truly begin its most baleful work. The rider on the White horse is given a crown right away, as soon as the 1st Seal was opened. This means that the understanding of the rider on the white horse being the antichrist system and its followers, instead of being Jesus Christ and His followers, is not scripturally, neither historically, sound. In demonstration of the events that led up to the 1st Seal, here are the symbolic and historical events in summation:

Dan. 2 Symbol / Meaning	Dan. 7 Symbol / Meaning	Dan. 8 Symbol / Meaning	Dan. 11 History	Rev. 12 Symbol / Meaning	Rev. 13 Symbol / Meaning	Rev. 17 Symbol / Meaning
Image's head was of fine gold Dan. 2:32,35,38 Thou, O king [Neb. II], art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom [Babylon] ... head of gold. Dan. 2:37-38, 7:3-4,17, 8:1; Isa. 13:19, 14:4	Lion Dan. 7:4 Israel is a scattered sheep; the lions ... this Nebuchadrezzar [Neb. II] king of Babylon Jer. 50:17; Rev. 13:1-2	Dan. 8:1 --- Time of Babylon	(Transition) Dan. 10:1-21, 11:1	1 Head Rev. 12:3 Babylon (past)	Babylon (past)	[1, fallen] Babylon (king (Dan. 2:37), 1 head, Lion; Dan. 7:4), 605 - 539 BC, origin in Nimrod, Babel years before. Confusion, MYSTERY religion.
breast & his arms of silver Dan. 2:32,35 after thee shall arise another kingdom [Medo-Persia] inferior ... Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus. Dan. 2:39, 1:21, 5:25-31, 6:1,8, 7:5, 8:2-4,13-14,20,26, 9:25, 10:1-21, 11:1-2; Isa. 21:2	Bear (3 ribs) Dan. 7:5 Ram (3 directions, westward, northward, southward; Medo-Persia) (Babylon (Belshazzar), Lydia (King Croesus), Egypt (Pharaoh)) Dan. 8:4,20; Rev. 13:2	Ram (two horns) (3 directions) (great) Dan. 8:2-4 Medo-Persia Dan. 8:20	Medo-Persia Dan. 11:1-2	1 Head Rev. 12:3 Medo-Persia (past)	Medo-Persia (past)	[2, fallen] Medo-Persia (king, 1 head, Bear; Dan. 7:5, or 1 head, Ram; Dan. 8:3-4), 539 - 331 BC. Infallibility (Est. 1:19; Dan. 6:8,12,15).
his belly and his thighs of brass Dan. 2:32,35 and another third kingdom [Grecia] of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth. Dan. 2:39, 7:6, 8:5-8,21-22, 10:20, 11:2-19; Eze. 27:13 (Javan = Greece)	Leopard (4 head division) Dan. 7:6 He-Goat, Great Horn (4 lesser horns division; Grecia) (Alexander III the Great; Ptolemy, Seleucus (& Antiochus), Cassander, Lysimachus) Dan. 8:5,21-22, 10:20, 11:2-19; Rev. 13:2	He-Goat (notable horn) (from West) (very great) (divided into 4) Dan. 8:5-7,8 Grecia (division) Dan. 8:21-22	Grecia (division) Dan. 11:3, 4-19	4 Heads Rev. 12:3 Grecia (past)	Grecia (past)	[3, fallen] Greece (king (Dan. 8:21), 1 head (before becoming 4 lesser, Dan. 7:6, 8:8,22, 11:4), He-goat; Dan. 8:5,8,21, 11:3). 331 - 168 BC (Pydna). Men's wisdom (human "reason", "think"), philosophy, immortal soul theology.
His legs of iron Dan. 2:33,35 And the fourth kingdom [Pagan Rome] shall be strong as iron ... Dan. 2:40; Deu. 28:48-58; Dan. 7:7,17,19,23, 8:9-10, 9:26, 11:20~	a Dreadful terrible beast Dan. 7:7-8 Little horn (Rome), king of fierce countenance (Pagan) Dan. 7:7,17,19,23, 8:9,23a., 11:20~; Deu. 28:48-58	(little horn of winds) (horizontal) (exceeding great) Dan. 8:9 Rome (Pagan) Dan. 8:23a	Rome (Pagan) (Divided) Dan. 11:20	1 Head Great Red Dragon, 7 Heads, 10 Horns Rev. 12:3 Rome (Pagan) (present for John) (crowns on heads)	Rome (Pagan) (past)	[4, fallen] Pagan Rome (king, 1 head, dreadful, terrible beast; Dan. 7:7,19, 8:23(a), "king ... of fierce countenance" (see Deu. 28:47-58); Rev. 12:3-4, "dragon"; 168 BC - AD 476 (Romulus Augustus), divided into "10" (wholly fractured, Dan. 2:40, 7:7, 20,24, 11:20, "destroyed" (broken to pieces, but not by conquest)). Cruelty, unmerciful.

his feet part of iron and part of clay Dan. 2:33,35 the kingdom [Rome] shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron (& clay, Papal) Dan. 2:41-45, 11:21~	Ten horns Dan. 7:7-8,20,24 Divided, Church (tabernacle) & State (palace) (Rome Papal) Dan. 8:10-14,23b., 11:21-45, 12:1-3	(little horn of winds) (vertical) (great, even to the host of Heaven) Dan. 8:10-14,26 Rome (Papal) Dan. 8:23b	Rome (unto Papal) Dan. 11:21-39	10 horns Rev. 12:6,13-17 Rome (divided) (future for John) (persecution) (wilderness period for church, 1,260 years; AD 538- AD 1798)	Beast of the Sea, 7 Heads, 10 Horns, Crowns on Horns (division of Rome, ruling) (Papacy given power) (present time Rev. 13) Rev. 13:1-2	[5, fallen] Papal Rome, Religious Humanism (king (Rev. 9:11), 1 head, Man of sin, son of perdition; Dan. 7:8,20, 8:23b (king ... understanding dark sentences (sayings (Psa. 78:2; Pro. 1:6, &c), parables, religious matters), Dan. 11:21, “vile person” (see Isa. 32:6); 2 Thes. 2:3, the Judas antitype, Jhn. 17:12; the antichrist; Rev. 2:20-22, 13:1-10, 16:13, “beast”). Deadly wound, AD 1798 (AD 538 - 1798, Dan. 7:25, 12:7; Rev. 11:1-2, 12:6,14, 13:5; Luk. 21:24). Counterfeit, antichrist, apostasy (2 Thes. 2:3, “falling away”, 1 Tim. 4:1, “departing”). Franks ('French'), aid militarily, sword in its hand.
Ten Toes (Miry Clay & Iron) (Church & State)	Ten horns (division)	--- Deadly Wound of Papacy (AD 1798) by France, Alexander Berthier (loss of state) (church remains)	Push (gore, Deadly Wound of Papacy by France, Alexander Berthier) Dan. 11:40	10 horns Rev. 12:3 Rome (divided) (future for John)	Deadly Wound to Sea Beast (Papacy) by Beast from Pit (France) Rev. 13:3,12	[6, is] Secular Humanism (aka atheism, France (1 head; beast of pit, Rev. 11:7), gives deadly wound (Rev. 13:3,12), AD 1798. Rebellion & licentiousness, spirit of Egypt (Exo. 5:2,9; Pro. 30:9; Rev. 11:8). Sword of State turns on Papacy (Mat. 26:52). One is (time of the Papal wilderness, separated from State).
Ten Toes (Miry Clay & Iron) (Church & State)	Ten horns (division)	--- Rise of the Beast from the Earth (Apostate Protestantism) 2 Horns like a Lamb (Christianity, outwardly) Speaks like a Dragon (satan), inwardly (no crowns) (No King, No Pope)	Rise of Apostasy, overthrowing Secular Humanism Dan. 11:41-45, 12:1-3	10 horns Rev. 12:3 Rome (divided) (future for John)	Rise of the Beast from the Earth (USA) Originally aided by France, but by AD 1798 France was no longer needed Rev. 13:11-18	[7, not yet at the time of Rev. 17] Apostate Protestantism, USA (king (Rev. 13:12), beast out of the earth (Rev. 13:11-18), false prophet (Rev. 16:13, 19:20, 20:10), harlots (false doctrine, in faith & practice, churches; Rev. 2:23, 17:5). Lying spirit, form of godliness, but denying power thereof (2 Tim. 3:5), deceived & deceiving (2 Tim. 3:13). France help rise to power, but by AD 1798, it loses favour. Aids the 5th (who is of the 7), back to life, becomes the final 8th. Ten horns = United Nations (whole, all kings of earth, sitting on head 7, U.S.), also counterfeit 10 laws (horns = power, authority; so rule of satan, sin).
Ten Toes (Miry Clay & Iron) (Church & State)	Ten horns (division)	Ten Horns (attempt unity under 8th)	Jesus stands Special Resurrection 2nd Advent Dan. 11:44-45, 12:1-3	10 horns Dragon (satan) wars on church; Rev. 12:17 Rome (divided) (future for John)	Image (Church & State union in USA) to the Beast (Papacy); NSL Rev. 13:12,15	[8th, even of the 7, #5] Revived Papacy (with sword of the U.S.), triumvirate (Dragon, beast, false prophet, Rev. 16:13) (1 head, satan, Psa. 94:20). Total tyranny. Tree of the bad seed (Gen. 3:15) revealed, can now be cut down.

The of **Revelation** of Jesus Christ is built upon the previous chapters of the Bible, as well as the history from the time of Babylon, in the Book of **Daniel**, to the end of the kingdoms of the earth.

In **Daniel 2**, there is given the history of the world in a dream to Nebuchadnezzar II by God, and then had its meaning shown through the prophet **Daniel**. The dream came as follows:

Daniel 2 KJB			
Dream		Meaning	
Texts	Image	Texts	History
Dan. 2:32,35,38	Image's head was of fine gold	Dan. 2:37-38, 7:3-4,17, 8:1; Isa. 13:19, 14:4	Thou, O king [Neb. II], art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom [Babylon] ... head of gold
Dan. 2:32,35	breast and his arms of silver	Dan. 2:39, 1:21, 5:25-31, 6:1,8, 7:5, 8:2-4,13-14,20,26, 9:25, 10:1-21, 11:1-2; Isa. 21:2	after thee shall arise another kingdom [Medo-Persia] inferior ... Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus.
Dan. 2:32,35	his belly and his thighs of brass	Dan. 2:39, 7:6, 8:5-8,21-22, 10:20, 11:2-19; Eze. 27:13	and another third kingdom [Grecia] of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.
Dan. 2:33,35	His legs of iron	Dan. 2:40; Deu. 28:48-58; Dan. 7:7,17,19,23, 8:9-10, 9:26, 11:20~	And the fourth kingdom [Pagan Rome] shall be strong as iron ...
Dan. 2:33,35	his feet part iron & part clay	Dan. 2:41-45, 11:21~	the kingdom [Rome] shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron [& clay, Papal]
Dan. 2:34	a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.	Dan. 2:44	And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.
Dan. 2:35	Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.	Dan. 2:45	Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

Daniel 7 then repeats the events of **Daniel 2**, with some additional detail:

Daniel 7 KJB			
Dream		Meaning	
Texts	Image	Texts	History
Dan. 7:4	Lion with eagle's wings	Jer. 50:17; Rev. 13:1-2	Israel is a scattered sheep; the lions ... this Nebuchadrezzar [Neb. II] king of Babylon ...
Dan. 7:5	Bear raised up with 3 ribs in its mouth	Dan. 8:4,20; Rev. 13:2	Medo-Persia, defeats 3: (Babylon (Belshazzar), Lydia (King Croesus), Egypt (Pharaoh))
Dan. 7:6	Leopard (4 head division) with 4 wings	Dan. 8:5,21-22, 10:20, 11:2-19; Rev. 13:2	Grecia (Alexander III the Great; Ptolemy, Seleucus (& Antiochus), Cassander, Lysimachus)
Dan. 7:7-8	a Dreadful terrible beast	Dan. 7:7,17,19,23, 8:9,23a., 11:20~; Deu. 28:48-58	Little horn (Rome), king of fierce countenance (Pagan)
Dan. 7:7-8,20,24	Ten horns	Dan. 8:10-14,23b., 11:21-45, 12:1-3	Divided, Church (tabernacle) & State (palace) (Rome Papal)
Dan. 7:8,17,20-21,24-26	Little horn	Dan. 7:17,20-21,24-26, 8:23	Little horn (Papal Rome), king ... understanding dark sentences
Dan. 7:8	Long period of time	Dan. 7:22a,25	1,260 day-years
Dan. 7:9-11	Ancient of Days - Judgment	Dan. 7:22b, 8:13-14,26	Sometime after the 1,260; end of 2,300 day-years (Oct. 22, 1844)
Dan. 7:12	All beasts dominion taken away	Dan. 7:22c,26	Second Coming & Millennium
Dan. 7:18	Saints possess the kingdom	Dan. 7:22d,27	New Heavens, New Earth

Daniel 8 & 10-12 follow the same pattern as **Daniel 2 & 7**:

Daniel 8 KJB			
Dream		Meaning	
Texts	Image	Texts	History
Dan. 8:1	The vision appears	Dan. 8:1	In the reign of King Belshazzar (Babylon)
Dan. 8:2-4	Ram with two horns pushing westward, northward, southward	Dan. 8:20	Kings of Medo-Persia, and attacking Babylon, Lydia and Egypt
Dan. 8:5-7	He-Goat from the face of the west, Great Horn	Dan. 8:21	King of Grecia, and its First King (Alexander III the Great)
Dan. 8:8	Great Horn broken into Four (North, South, East & West)	Dan. 8:22	Grecian Kingdom divided into Ptolemy, Seleucus (& Antiochus), Cassander, Lysimachus
Dan. 8:9	Little Horn arises	Dan. 8:23a	Pagan Rome (fierce countenance)
Dan. 8:10	Little Horn attacks the host of heaven & stars	Dan. 8:23b	Papal Rome (understanding dark sentences; Gospel mysteries)
Dan. 8:11-12	Little Horn takes the place of the 'daily'	Dan. 8:24-25	Papal Antichrist (in the place of Christ, vicarius christi) in power
Dan. 8:13-14	2,300 evening-mornings	Dan. 8:26-27	2,300 day-years (Oct. 22 1844)

Daniel 8 compared to Daniel 10-12 KJB			
Dream		Meaning	
Texts	Image & History	Texts	History
Dan. 8:1	The vision appears In the reign of King Belshazzar (Babylon)	Dan. 10:1-21	A new vision appears of Jesus / Michael In the reign of Cyrus II, King of Medo-Persia (and Babylon)
Dan. 8:2-4,20	Ram with two horns pushing westward, northward, southward Kings of Medo-Persia, and attacking Babylon, Lydia and Egypt	Dan. 11:1-2	Medo-Persia [0] Cyrus II; Dan. 10:1 ; Ezr. 1:1 , &c. [1] Ahasuerus (Cambyses II); Ezr. 4:6 [2] (false) Artaxerxes (aka: false Smerdis, Pseudo-Bardiya, Gaumata); Ezr. 4:7-23 [3] Darius I Hystaspes the Persian; Ezr. 4:24-6:22 [4] Ahasuerus (Xerxes I the Great) - Est. 1:1-10:3
Dan. 8:5-7,21	He-Goat from the face of the west, Great Horn King of Grecia, and its First King (Alexander III the Great)	Dan. 11:3	Grecia (aka: Javan) Alexander III the Great
Dan. 8:8,22	Great Horn broken into Four (North, South, East & West) Grecian Kingdom divided into Ptolemy, Seleucus (& Antiochus), Cassander, Lysimachus	Dan. 11:4-19	Grecia divided Ptolemy, Seleucus (& Antiochus), Cassander, Lysimachus, eventually with only Cole-Syria (North, under Seleucus / Antiochus dynasty, and Egypt (South, Ptolemy dynasty) being the focus
Dan. 8:9,23a	Little Horn arises Pagan Rome (fierce countenance)	Dan. 11:20	Pagan Rome & Division of Pagan Rome (destroyed (broken to pieces), neither in anger, nor in battle (not by another nation))
Dan. 8:10,23b	Little Horn attacks the host of heaven & stars Papal Rome (understanding dark sentences; Gospel mysteries)	Dan. 11:21-30	Rise of Antichrist (Papal Rome), Son of Perdition (2 Thes. 2:3), Man of Sin ("vile person"); with false gospel (Gal. 1:8-9), assaults God's true peoples (Mat. 24:12 ; Jhn. 16:2)
Dan. 8:11-12,24-25	Little Horn takes the place of the 'daily' Papal Antichrist (in the place of Christ, vicarius christi) in power	Dan. 11:31-39, 12:11	The 'daily' taken away (AD 508, the ministration of Jesus Christ) by the replacement system & personage of the Pope under Roman Catholicism's enforced law (Justinian's code & Canon law, anti-sabbath laws, etc.)
Dan. 8:13-14,26-27	2,300 evening-mornings 2,300 day-years (Oct. 22 1844)	Dan. 11:40-12:4,7-13	End of the 1,260 (AD 538 – AD 1798) & 1,290 (AD 508 – AD 1798), 'time of the end' (end of the 2,300 day-years (457 BC – AD 1844) & 1,335 (AD 508 – AD 1844); Judgment (Rev. 9:13-15, 10:6, 14:6-12) Close of probation; Second coming of Jesus (Dan. 12:1), special resurrection (Dan. 12:2), saints resurrected and glorified (Dan. 12:3)

All of the texts of **Daniel, Ezekiel, Ezra, Nehemiah & Esther**, along also with **Isaiah, Jeremiah, Kings** and **Chronicles** each show the order or pattern (in general, and some detail) of historical events.

- [1] Babylon
- [2] Medo-Persia
- [3] Greece (and division thereof)
- [4] Rome (Pagan; and division thereof)
- [5] Rome (Papal; and its rule and persecution of the saints)
- [6] ending of the great time prophecies, in the ‘time of the end’, judgment
- [7] Jesus coming, resurrections, translation, &c.

Golden Babylon - 605 BC – 539 BC – **Isa.** 13:19, 14:4 KJB

King Nebuchadnezzar II [aka “Nebuchadnezzar” or “Nebuchadrezzar”] - Lived 634 BC – 562 BC; Reigned 605 BC – 562 BC; See: **2 Kin.** 24:1,10,11, 25:1,8,22; **1 Chr.** 6:15; **2 Chr.** 36:6,7,10,13; **Ezr.** 1:7, 2:1; **Neh.** 7:6; **Est.** 2:6; **Jer.** 21:2,7, 22:25, 24:1, 25:1,9, 27:6-8,20, 28:3,11,14, 29:1,3,21, 32:1,28, 34:1, 35:11, 37:1, 39:1,5,11, 43:10, 44:30, 46:2,13,26, 49:28,30, 50:17, 51:34, 52:4,12,28,29,30; **Eze.** 26:7, 29:18,19, 30:10; **Dan.** 1:1,18, 2:1,28,46, 3:1,2,3,5,7,9,13,14,16,19,24,26,28, 4:1,4,18,28,31,33,34,37, 5:2,11,18 KJB

He has 7 Years of madness; **Dan.** 4:1-37 KJB sometime after many years of reign, and afterward he is restored to his kingdom for years yet further.

EvilMerodach [son of Nebuchadnezzar II; aka “Amel-Marduk”] - Reigned 562 BC – 560 BC; see **2 Kin.** 25:7; **Jer.** 52:31 KJB

He is killed by brother-in-law, Nergalsharezer / Neriglissar

Nergalsharezer [Son-in-law of Nebuchadnezzar II; aka “Neriglissar”] - Reigned 560 BC - 556 BC; see **Jer.** 39:13 KJB

He killed brother-in-law, EvilMerodach / Amel-Marduk.

Labashi-Marduk [son of Nergalsharezer / Neriglissar] - Reigned 556 BC; 9 months; Murdered

Nabonidus - Reigned 556 BC – 539 BC; see **Dan.** 5:7,16,29; **Jer.** 27:6-7 KJB

He also co-reigned with his son, Belshazzar, while he was away from Babylon, and he dies later, see also **Dan.** 5:25-31; **Isa.** 14:22 KJB

Belshazzar [Prophets and Kings Page 522.2; etc. “Belshazzar”; “third ruler”; son of Nabonidus; grandson of Nebuchadnezzar II] - Reigned [Jointly] 553 BC – 539 BC; Nabonidus in Tayma; see **Dan.** 5:1,2,9,22,29,30, 7:1; **Jer.** 27:6-7 KJB and see also **Dan.** 5:7,16,29 KJB [“Daniel” would be made “third ruler”, thus Belshazzar was the 2nd; Nabonidus the 1st], his reign ends shortly before his fathers’ (Nabonidus) does; see also **Dan.** 5:25-31; **Isa.** 14:22 KJB.

Belshazzar dies the very night the Persians / Medes enter the city, see also Nabonidus Cylinder [British Museum tablet 38299], Book of Baruch [deuteron-canon / apocrypha], Josephus Antiquities 10.11.2-4 §231-247 and see also the book Cyropaedia Book 7, Chapter 5, Section 7-38 [Diverting The Euphrates, Fall of Babylon and King Belshazzar], Section 59-65 [Setting Up The Eunuchs in the Palace From The Door-Keeper Up] which gives historical details of this event that was prophetically foretold -

<https://www.perseus.tufts.edu/hopper/text?doc=Perseus%3Atext%3A1999.01.0204%3Abook%3D7%3Achapter%3D5%3Asection%3D7> [Daniel himself, and Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah were made eunuchs; see **Isa.** 39:7; **Dan.** 1:7,8,9,10,11,18 KJB].

Thus ends the golden reign of Golden Babylon [there were two other minor rebellions, under Nebuchadnezzar III and Nebuchadnezzar IV [aka “Arakha”]] for Nebuchadnezzar III in 522 BC; lived a short rebellion against Darius I Hystaspes of Persia, The Great; see also [**Ezr.** 4:5, 5:5; **Hag.** 1:1; **Zec.** 1:1 KJB] for Nebuchadnezzar IV in 521 BC; live a short rebellion, aka “Arakha”.

Medo-Persia – 538 BC – 331 BC

Darius The Mede[ian] [Cyaxares II; son of ‘Ahasuerus’; **Dan.** 9:1 KJB, not the ‘Ahasuerus’ [aka Cambyses II] of **Ezr.** 4:6 KJB, nor the ‘Ahasuerus’ [aka Xerxes I The Great] of **Est.** 1:1-2,9,10,15,16,17,19, 2:1,12,16,21, 3:1,7,8,12, 6:2, 7:5, 8:1,7,10,12, 9:2,20,30, 10:1,3 KJB] - 539 BC; see **Dan.** 5:31, 6:1,6,9,25,28, 9:1, 11:1 KJB.

Cyrus II, The Great, King of the Medes [and later Persians] [King of the East] [son of Cambyses I; nephew of Darius The Mede] - 600 BC [kinged backwards through tradition] or 576 BC–530; see **2 Chr.** 36:22,23; **Ezr.** 1:1,2,7,8, 3:7, 4:3,5, 5:13,14,17, 6:3,14; **Isa.** 44:28, 45:1; **Dan.** 1:21, 6:28, 10:1 and **Dan.** 11:2 KJB [the currently reigning King of Babylon, after which were to follow 3 kings [Cambyses II, False Smerdis, Darius I of Hystaspes The Persian] and then a 4th Richer king [Xerxes I The Great, aka “Ahasuerus” of Esther]]

He Reigned ca. 559 BC – 530 BC [co-ruling Media / Persia until ca. 549 BC, then overruling the Medes, then later Babylonia]

Daniel 11 begins with the continuation from Gabriel’s explanation to **Daniel**, in how that he behind the scenes, as God’s heaven-sent messenger, had aided king Darius the Mede (Cyaxares II; **Dan.** 5:31-6:28 KJB) unto the taking over of the kingdom of Babylon (**Dan.** 2:32,35,37, 7:4,17, 8:1 KJB, 605-539 BC) by Cyrus II – the Medo-Persian (**Dan.** 1:21, 2:32,35,39, 5:28, 6:8,12,15, 7:5, 8:3-4,20, 11:2 KJB). He would be followed by three successive kings that ruled over a vast territory from Persia (who eventually became the stronger over the Medes; **Est.** 1:3,14,18,19; **Dan.** 7:5, 8:3 KJB):

[1] **Ahasuerus, aka: Cambyses II** (**Ezr.** 4:6 KJB) who would conquer Egypt,

[Cyrus II son] the “Ahasuerus” of **Ezr.** 4:6 [not the Ahasuerus, the ‘father’ of Darius the Mede of **Dan.** 9:1 KJB, and neither the Ahasuerus of Esther [Xerxes I, The Great], “... which reigned, from India even unto Ethiopia, [over] an hundred and seven and twenty provinces ...”] see also “Prophets and Kings”, Page 572-572 [342-343]; see also **Dan.** 11:2 KJB [the 1st of the 4 kings that had “yet” to Reign in Persia after Cyrus II The Great] and see also **Ezr.** 4:5 “... all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.” for context and period of between.

He Reigned 530 BC – 522 [Babylon]

He Reigned 525 BC – 522 [Egypt]

[2] [False] Artaxerxes, aka: False Smerdis, Pseudo Bardiya, Gaumata, a usurper who read and spoke Syrian rather than Persian (**Ezr.** 4:7-24), who would give a countermanding decree (**Ezr.** 4:21-24 KJB) to that of Cyrus II's original decree (**2 Chr.** 36:22-23; **Ezr.** 1:1-11 KJB; in obedience to God's "commandment" (**Dan.** 9:25; **Ezr.** 6:14 KJB)); even though the law of the Medo-Persians was not supposed to change (**Est.** 1:19; **Dan.** 6:8,12,15 KJB),

[aka Pseudo Bardiya [or Gaumata the Usurper / sorcerer] aka [false] "Artaxerxes" of **Ezr.** 4:7-23 [4:7,8,23]] - 522 BC, about 6 months to 1 year or so, before being killed, found as an impostor - [Haggai [the LORD's Messenger] and Zechariah [the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the Prophet] the Prophets begin during the reign of this Usurper; **Ezr.** 5:1, 6:14 KJB] Prophets and Kings Page 573 [343] ["... During the reign of Cambyses the work on the temple progressed slowly. And during the reign of the false Smerdis (called Artaxerxes in **Ezra** 4:7) the Samaritans induced the unscrupulous impostor to issue a decree forbidding the Jews to rebuild their temple and city. ..." [Prophets and Kings, page 572-573]]; see also **Dan.** 11:2 KJB [the 2nd of the 4 kings that had "yet" to Reign in Persia after Cyrus II The Great] and **Ezr.** 4:7; "Artaxerxes" [reigned in between Cyrus II The Great and Darius I Hystaspes The Persian The Great, see **Ezr.** 4:5 KJB "... all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia." for the two 'bookend' kings] and see **Ezr.** 4:7-24 [[false] Artaxerxes decree to cease building, which went against the Law of the Medes / Persians which changes not] and see **Ezr.** 6:8-12 KJB [Darius I Hystaspes The Persian The Great, after eliminating False Smerdis, has to re-issue the Decree of Cyrus II]

[3] Darius I Hystaspes the Persian (**Ezr.** 4:5, 5:5,7, 6:1 KJB), who would give a second decree, to re-establish, in part, Cyrus II's original (**Ezr.** 6:1-12 KJB).

He reigned from 522 BC – 486 BC [**Ezr.** 4:5,24, 5:5; **Hag.** 1:1; **Zec.** 1:1 KJB; wife was Atossa [daughter of Cyrus II, The Great] [not to be confused with Darius the Mede of **Daniel**; aka Cyaxares II]] [Haggai [the LORD's Messenger] and Zechariah [the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the Prophet] the Prophets continue during the reign of this King; **Hag.** 1:1 KJB [even unto the 2nd year; **Hag.** 1:15 KJB]; **Zec.** 1:1 KJB [even unto the 4th year; **Zec.** 7:1 KJB]; etc.]; see also **Dan.** 11:2 KJB [the 3rd of the 4 kings that had "yet" to Reign in Persia after Cyrus II the Great]

Then, after these three kings, would be a fourth successive king over Persia, that would be far richer than all of the previous before him, for he inherited their wealth and the untold riches of three major conquered kingdoms (**[1]** Babylon, **[2]** Lydia (king Croesus), **[3]** Egypt (**Isa.** 45:3; **Dan.** 7:5, 8:4 KJB)):

[4] Ahasuerus, aka Xerxes I, who ruled over 127 provinces (**Est.** 1:1 KJB; not the same person as in **Dan.** 9:1, neither as yet another in **Ezr.** 4:6 KJB), and who eventually married Hadassah (Esther; **Est.** 2:7 KJB). One of Xerxes I's sons, Artaxerxes I Longimanus / Macrocheir, would eventually issue the final, and third decree (**Ezr.** 6:14; 7:1-28; **Dan.** 9:25 KJB) when he came to rule. Yet, Xerxes I, "by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia." (**Dan.** 11:2 KJB), and so "the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the isles of the sea." (**Est.** 10:1 KJB), which so greatly affected the Greek nations ("Javan, to the isles afar off" (**Isa.** 66:19, see also **Gen.** 10:2,4; **1 Chr.** 1:5,7; **Eze.** 27:13 KJB)), that eventually it led to a revolt of which Alexander III of Macedon (**Dan.** 7:6, 8:5,21-22, 11:3 KJB) would spearhead into an entire overthrow of the Persian-Median kingdom (539-331 BC, **Dan.** 11:3 KJB) in the time of Darius III Codomannus (331 BC).

He reigned from 486 BC - 465 BC [aka; Persian: Hšayāršā; Hebrew: 'Achashverowsh; Bible: "Ahasuerus" ["I will be silent and poor", or "lion-king" [Gesenius's Lexicon]] [son of Darius I Hystaspes The Persian The Great; aka "Ahasuerus" [Husband] of Esther [Hadassah] of 127 Provinces; **Est.** 1:1 KJB] of **Est.** 1:1-2,9,10,15,16,17,19, 2:1,12,16,21, 3:1,7,8,12, 6:2, 7:5, 8:1,7,10,12, 9:2,20,30, 10:1,3 KJB [not to be confused with the father of Darius the Mede (Cyaxares II) in **Dan.** 9:1 KJB], but rather, "Now it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, (this [is] Ahasuerus which reigned, from India even unto Ethiopia, [over] an hundred and seven and twenty provinces" **Est.** 1:1 KJB; Queen was Vashti, and then Queen was [Hadassah] Esther [whose uncle was Mordecai the Jew]; Xerxes was the son of Darius The Persian and Atossa] [Esther, the Book of happens during the reign of this King], ["... Xerxes,—the Ahasuerus of the book of Esther ..." [Prophets and Kings, page 598.2]] ["... Darius Hystaspes, under whose reign the Jews had been shown marked favor, was succeeded by Xerxes the Great. ..." [Prophets and Kings, page 600.1]]; see also **Dan.** 11:2 KJB [the 4th of the 4 kings that had "yet" to Reign in Persia after Cyrus II the Great]; ["... the fourth shall be far richer than [they] all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia."]

Additional Medo-Persian kings would reign:

Artaxerxes I Longimanus / Machrocheir, The Great [Artaxerxes was the son of Xerxes I and his wife Amestris] - 465 BC – 424 BC; **Ezr.** 7:1-28 KJB; [Ezra [the scribe] in the first years at least, while Nehemiah [the cupbearer] was in the latter years at least, 20th year] ["... But it was not until several years later, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes I, the successor of Xerxes the Great, that any considerable number returned to Jerusalem, under Ezra. ..." [Prophets and Kings, page 605.3]] ["... The decree of Artaxerxes Longimanus for the restoring and building of Jerusalem, the third issued since the close of the seventy years' captivity, is remarkable for its expressions regarding the God of heaven, for its recognition of the attainments of Ezra, and for the liberality of the grants made to the remnant people of God. Artaxerxes refers to Ezra as "the priest, the scribe, even a scribe of the words of the commandments of the Lord, and of His statutes to Israel;" "a scribe of the law of the God of heaven." The king united with his counselors in offering freely "unto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem;" and in addition he made provision for meeting many heavy expenses by ordering that they be paid "out of the king's treasure house." Verses 11, 12, 15, 20. ..." [Prophets and Kings; page 610.1]]

Xerxes II [son of Artaxerxes I Longimanus] - Reigned 424 BC [reigned 45 days]

He was killed by brother Sogdianus.

Sogdianus [son of Artaxerxes I Longimanus] - Reigned 424 BC – 423 BC [reigned 6 months 15 days]

He was killed by Arbarios, commander of the calvary.

Darius II [son of Artaxerxes I Longimanus; aka "Ochus" and aka "Nothos"] - Reigned 423 BC – 405 BC; see **Neh.** 12:12 KJB

Artaxerxes II Mnemon [son of Darius II of Persia] - Reigned 405 BC – 359/8 BC

Artaxerxes III Of Persia [son of Artaxerxes II Mnemon] - Lived ca. 425 BC – 338 BC; Reigned 359/8 BC – 338 BC

Artaxerxes IV Arses of Persia [son of Artaxerxes III of Persia] - Reigned 338 BC – 336 BC

Darius III Codomannus [aka “Artashata”] - Reigned 336 BC – 330 BC

He was defeated by Alexander III the Great, and thus really ended the Silver Medo-Persian reign.

Artaxerxes V [aka “Bessus”] - Reigned 330 BC [lived a short rebellion, dies in 329 BC]

After the Silver Medo- Persian Kingdom, came the Brass / Bronze Greek [Grecian / Macedonian] Kingdom:

Alexander III would eventually become a ruler over a “great dominion” (**Dan.** 11:3 KJB), “which shall bear rule over all the earth” (**Dan.** 2:32,35,39 KJB) and “do according to his will” instead of God’s perfect will (**Psa.** 40:8-10; **Exo.** 20:1-17, 33:12-23, 34:1-9; **Mic.** 6:8 KJB). This would cost him dearly.

Alexander III would conquer all the way to the Indus river before his own men, weary of fighting and longing for home, nearly mutinied, which persuaded him to return back towards Egypt, and eventually back to Babylon, and yet conquering even still as he went taking a southernly route. His name is never directly mentioned in the scripture (KJB), except for a few small references to a city he had renamed after himself (**Act.** 6:9, 18:24, 27:6, 28:11 KJB) and some people named after him in the NT (**Mar.** 15:21; **Act.** 4:6, 19:33; **1 Tim.** 1:20; **2 Tim.** 4:14 KJB). His life is a dire warning to all, for his manner and kingdom was after a type of satan (even having been taught by Aristotle, and his genii, or ‘genius loci’), whose light and glory, though marvelous and bright for a time, would be fleeting, and go out into obscure darkness. He would die rather young (**Dan.** 8:8 KJB), having never conquered his own vices, and his kingdom divided among several internal warring factions amongst his one-time generals (Diadochi; **Dan.** 7:6, 8:8, 11:4 KJB).

Alexander III The Great of Macedon [King of the West] [son of Phillip II of Macedon] - Lived 356 BC – 323 BC; see **Dan.** 8:5,8,21; 11:3-4 KJB.

Reigned 336 BC – 323 BC [Macedon]

Reigned 332 BC – 323 BC [Egypt]

Reigned 330 BC – 323 BC [Persia]

He was temporarily succeeded by his infant son, Alexander IV Aegus [Lived 329 BC – 309 BC; Reigned 323 BC – 309 BC] and half-brother Phillip III of Macedon [aka “Arrhidaeus”] [Lived ca. 359 BC – 317 BC; Reigned 323 BC – 317 BC], both were killed.

Later after the deaths of Alexanders’ son and half-brother, and the wars of the 12 Major or so Diadochi, and the division of Greece into 4 Heads, they battled and battled until only two major dynasties [Northern of Coele-Syria; Seleucus / Antiochus; and Southern of Egypt; Ptolemy] were really left [Lysimachus and Cassander not really being relevant to the prophecies after].

Eventually four prominent Greek generals (out of 12 Diadochi), that once served under Alexander III, stood out and staked their claims by might and force:

[1] **Ptolemy I Soter I** took control of Egypt (King of the South) [Soter meaning Saviour; aka Ptolemy Lagides] King of the South; Lived 367 BC – 283 BC; Reigned 323 BC – 283 BC [Egypt; Kingdom of the South]

[2] **Seleucus I Nicator** took control of Coele-Syria, the area of Babylon, &c (King of the North), whose descendants would also bear the name “Antiochus” occasionally [Nicator means Victor [a son of Antiochus & Laodice] King of the North - Lived 358 BC – 281 BC; Reigned 305 BC – 281 BC [Coele-Syria; Babylon, Kingdom of the North]

[3] **Lysimachus** took control of Thrace [son of Agathocles] - Lived 360 BC – 281 BC; Reigned 306 BC – 281 BC [Thrace]

[4] **Cassander** took control of Macedon [son of Antipater] - Lived 350 BC – 297 BC; Reigned 305 BC – 297 BC [Macedon]

Of these four dynasties, only two, the Ptolemaic and Seleucid (& Antiochid), would become prominent in the matters dealing with God’s city, temple and people (**Dan.** 11:4-19 KJB) for quite some time (331-168 BC, Romans eventually sacking the Capital of Macedon, “Pella”, at the Battle of Pydna, and later conquering their African enemies at Carthage (Carthaginians) in the third Punic war, ending in 146 BC). Each would have 6 primary successive leaders, all taking a name to themselves that truly belongs to “Michael / Jesus”, before eventually being overpowered by the Romans:

Ptolemaic (King South)

- [1] Ptolemy I Soter [Saviour] - 323 – 282 BC
- [2] Ptolemy II Philadelphus [Lover of Brother] - 282 – 246 BC
- [3] Ptolemy III Euergetes [Benefactor, Good Worker] - 246 – 222 BC
- [4] Ptolemy IV Philopator [Lover of Father] - 222 – 205/4 BC
- [5] Ptolemy V Epiphanes Eukharistos [Revealer of Beneficence] - 205/4 – 180 BC
- [6] Ptolemy VI Philometor [Lover of Mother] - 180 – 145 BC

Seleucid / Antiochid (King North)

- [1] Seleucus I Nicator [Victor] - 358 – 281 BC
- [2] Antiochus I Soter [Saviour] - 281 – 261 BC [born 286 BC]
- [3] Antiochus II Theos [God, Divinity] - 261 – 246 BC
- [4] Seleucus II Callinicus [Beautiful Victor] or aka Pogon [Bearded] - 246 – 225 BC
- [5] Seleucus III Soter Ceraunus [Saviour Thunder (Voice of Heaven)] - 225 – 223 BC [born 243 BC]
- [6] Antiochus III the Great - 222 – 187 BC [born 241 BC]

Antiochus III resisted the Romans awhile, but was eventually defeated. He after tried to gain wealth in the east, but dies, leaving his ‘mad’ (Epimanes) son Antiochus IV ‘Epiphanes’ as a pledge at Rome.

During the days of the Grecian Empire, and even into the Roman, many of God’s people would grow tired of waiting upon the promise of the Messiah (**Gen.** 3:15,21; **Isa.** 7:14, 9:6 KJB) and seek to establish the prophecy themselves (**Dan.** 9:24-27 KJB).

Though they were continual breakers of God's covenant, and so were all "robbers", murders and destroyers (**Psa.** 17:4; **Isa.** 1:2,23, 10:2, 35:9; **Jer.** 7:11; **Eze.** 7:22, 18:10; **Hos.** 4:2, 7:1; **Mal.** 3:8,9 KJB), such as: Theudas, "boasting himself to be somebody" (**Act.** 5:36 KJB), Judas of Galilee (**Act.** 5:37 KJB), the Zealots (**Luk.** 6:15; **Act.** 1:13 KJB), the Egyptian (**Act.** 21:38 KJB), Barabbas (**Mat.** 27:16,17,20,21,26; **Mar.** 15:11,15; **Luk.** 23:18; **Jhn.** 18:40 KJB), Jews, like Pharisees, Sadducees, and Leaders like Annas and Caiaphas, etc. (**Mat.** 21:13; **Mar.** 11:17; **Luk.** 19:46; **Jhn.** 8:44 KJB), though, at the end, they would all fail (**Dan.** 8:23a, 11:14; **Mat.** 23:32, **Act.** 5:38 KJB).

The Romans, with their Capitoline wolf, would come with terrible strength, breaking into pieces other nations (**Dan.** 2:33,35,40, 7:7-8,17,19-20,23-24, 8:9-10,23a, 11:20; **Rev.** 12:3-4 KJB), but itself would 'shortly' (**Psa.** 109:8; **Pro.** 6:15, see also **Job** 14:1; **Heb.** 12:10; **Gen.** 24:55; **Num.** 9:20-22; **Gen.** 29:20; **Gen.** 27:44-45, 31:41; **Gen.** 47:9; **Job** 10:20 KJB) break up into pieces itself (**Dan.** 2:40-43, 7:24, 11:20b ; see also 'brake in pieces': **Exo.** 9:25, 23:24, 32:19; **Deu.** 9:17, 10:1-2; **1 Kin.** 19:11; **2 Kin.** 11:18, 18:4, 23:14; **2 Chr.** 23:17, 31:1,4; **Psa.** 48:7; **Jer.** 19:11, 52:17; **Dan.** 8:7 KJB). Yet, in its days of strength as a "king of fierce countenance" (**Dan.** 8:23a; **Deu.** 28:49,50-57 KJB), it would tax the world (**Dan.** 2:40, 11:20; **Mat.** 10:3, 22:17-21; **Mar.** 2:14, 12:14,16,17; **Luk.** 2:1,3,5, 5:27,29, 19:2, 20:22,24,25, 23:2; **Rom.** 13:7 KJB).

Out of the disharmony and fracturing of the Iron Empire of Pagan Rome into a number of individual nations (**Dan.** 2:33,41-42 KJB), would come a differing phase of the Roman element (**Dan.** 2:43 KJB), as it donned the outward clothing of the sheep (Christian; **Jhn.** 10:26; **Rev.** 2:2 KJB), and thus rule (**Dan.** 7:8,11,20b-21,24-26, 8:10-12 KJB) in apostasy (**2 Thes.** 2:3-4; **1 Tim.** 4:1-3; **Rev.** 2:20 KJB) as "a king ... understanding dark sentences" (**Dan.** 8:23b KJB), or a corruption of the mystery of the Gospel (**Psa.** 49:4, 78:2; **Pro.** 1:6; **Mat.** 13:11,34; **Mar.** 4:11,13,34; **Luk.** 8:10; **Act.** 20:28-30; **Rom.** 11:25, 16:25; **1 Cor.** 2:7, 4:1, 13:2, 14:2, 15:51; **Eph.** 1:9, 3:3,4,5,9, 5:32, 6:19; **Col.** 1:26,27, 2:2, 4:3; **2 Thes.** 2:7; **1 Tim.** 3:9,16; **Rev.** 1:20, 10:7, 17:5,7 KJB*), and as a "vile person" (**Dan.** 11:21 KJB; see also **1 Sam.** 3:13 'fornication', 'idolatry', 'theft', 'oppression', 15:9, "vile" beasts; **Job** 18:3, "beast", "vile"; **Psa.** 15:4; **Isa.** 32:5-6; **Jer.** 29:17, "vile", "evil"; **Nah.** 1:14, 3:6; **Rom.** 1:26 KJB), a "man of sin", a "son of perdition (destruction)" (**2 Thes.** 2:3 KJB; see also **Jhn.** 17:12; **1 Thes.** 5:3; **2 Thes.** 1:9; **1 Tim.** 6:9; **2 Pet.** 2:1, 3:16; **1 Jhn.** 3:4; **Rev.** 17:8 KJB), who would take authority deceitfully and subtly (**Gen.** 3:1 KJB) by "peace" (**Dan.** 8:25, 11:21,32,34 KJB; a perversion of the Gospel of peace; **Jer.** 6:14, 8:11, 23:17; **Eze.** 13:10,16; **Nah.** 1:15; **Luk.** 1:19, 2:14; **Rom.** 10:15 KJB) so taking upon itself the "daily" (**Act.** 2:47 KJB) of Christ's heavenly ministration (**Dan.** 8:11-13, 11:31, 12:11 KJB), obscuring the heavenly sanctuary and God's true law (**Pro.** 24:21; **Dan.** 7:25; **Heb.** 8:1-2, 9:11-12 KJB), for a very long time.

* See also "riddle" in **Num.** 12:8; **Jdg.** 14:12-19 KJB. See also "hard questions" in **1 Kin.** 10:1; **2 Chr.** 9:1 KJB. See also "... take up a parable ... a taunting proverb ..." (**Hab.** 2:6 KJB). To speak in proverbs is to speak in symbols, "His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no proverb." (**Jhn.** 16:29 KJB), thus, as it is written, "[It is] the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings [is] to search out a matter." (**Pro.** 25:2 KJB)

Taking a brief step back, into the days of natural Jerusalem and the Temple; its "daily" services suddenly ceased, being "taken away" by natural Babylon, in the time of Jeremiah, Ezekiel and Daniel, because Israel the peoples, had rejected God (**Jer.** 52:6-8,13-14; **Lam.** 2:6-7 KJB). The typical or natural "daily" services did not come back into practice until the time of the Medo-Persian empire (see **Ezra**, also **Isa.** 21:2,9, 25:11-12, 29:10, 51:11-12; **Dan.** 9:2; **Zec.** 1:12, 7:5 KJB). This was the type of the taking away of the "daily" as found in **Daniel**.

Once the typical “daily” services are restored in the time of Ezra, they would continue until the time of Jesus Christ in AD 27-31, in which “... he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease ...” (**Dan.** 9:27 KJB), He being the anti-type of the sacrifices, the “... Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.” (**Jhn.** 1:29 KJB). At this point, the typical “daily” transitions fully into the anti-typical “daily”.

History was to repeat (**Ecc.** 1:9, 3:15 KJB) upon a much grander scale, in the spiritual (**1 Cor.** 15:46 KJB). As natural Babylon [type] took away the typical “daily” of natural Jerusalem / Temple, it was Cyrus II [type of Christ Jesus], that came and took natural Babylon out of the way (just like **2 Thes.** 2:7 KJB, in type), just as later spiritual Babylon was to “take away” the “daily” of the spiritual Jerusalem, and it would be spiritual Babylon (Papacy (Papal Romanism, Babylon the Great), anti-type) that would be “taken out of the way” by Christ Jesus (anti-typical Cyrus) at His Second Advent. Type to antitype; natural to spiritual, shadow to reality.

Throughout the events of **Daniel** 11:21-40, the Papacy (Papal Rome), a unification, or amalgamation, of Churchcraft & Statecraft (**Exo.** 19:6; **Eze.** 22:27; **Dan.** 2:33-35, 41-45, 7:8, 11, 20-21, 25, 8:10-11, 23, 25, 11:43, 45; **Mat.** 7:15; **Mar.** 4:39; **Luk.** 2:14; **Jhn.** 16:2; **Act.** 5:23, 20:28-30; **1 Thes.** 5:3; **2 Thes.** 2:4; **1 Pet.** 2:9; **Rev.** 1:6, 5:10, 9:7-9, 13:1-15, 14:9, 11, 17:1-8, 18 KJB), would grow from littleness into a world-wide dominating power and eventually obtain military “arms” that would fight for it (**Dan.** 11:31 KJB; through the Franks and Clovis I), persecuting all (**Dan.** 7:21, 24, 8:10, 11:22; **Rev.** 12:14-15, 17 KJB) who would not adhere to its dogmas and decrees. It would magnify itself above all, claiming to be a Bishop (**Psa.** 69:25, 109:9-15; **Act.** 1:20, 2:28-30 KJB), Apostle (**Rev.** 2:2 KJB) and King (**Dan.** 8:23b, 11:27 KJB), over all God’s heritage, even claiming for itself the position of God with all God’s prerogatives (**Dan.** 7:8, 11, 25, 8:11-12, 11:36-38; **2 Thes.** 2:4; **Rev.** 13:5, 17:1-5 KJB).

The Book of **Revelation** picks up all of the above material and summarizes the events in **Rev.** 12 & 13 KJB. **Rev.** 12 reveals a “great red dragon” with “seven heads” and “ten horn”, with “seven crowns upon his heads”. This is a symbol of Pagan Rome in the land of Canaan (symbolized by “heaven”; **1 Cor.** 10:6, 11; **Gen.** 17:8; **Exo.** 20:12; **1 Chr.** 16:18; **Psa.** 105:11 KJB), which in the following chapter (**Rev.** 13 KJB) gives its power (ruling authority), seat and great authority (dominion) over to the Papal Roman system. Yet, in between those two powers, Jesus Christ deliver His people, and lead them out by the Holy Spirit.

God, through the everlasting gospel (**Rev.** 14:6-7 KJB), given from the beginning (**Gen.** 3:15, 21; **Rev.** 13:8 KJB) to fallen Adam (and all mankind in him; **2 Pet.** 3:9 KJB), continually had a people on the earth who called upon His name (**Gen.** 4:26 KJB). From the time after Adam, in Abel’s day (**Gen.** 4:4; **Heb.** 11:4, 12:24 KJB), through Enoch (**Gen.** 5:18, 21-24; **Luk.** 3:37; **Heb.** 11:5; **Jud.** 1:14 KJB), to Methuselah (**Gen.** 5:25-27 KJB) to Noah, that man of rest and comfort (**Gen.** 5:29-32, 6:1-9:29; **1 Pet.** 3:20; **2 Pet.** 2:5 KJB), unto Abram / Abraham (the ‘father’ of the faithful; **Gen.** 11:31, 12:1, 6-7, 17:5 KJB, &c.) and his several descendants, Isaac (his son), and Jacob (his grandson; **Exo.** 3:6 KJB).

Jacob would go through a transition from being a sinner to a saint, by God’s grace, and through such would have his name also changed by JEHOVAH Elohiym, from “Jacob” (supplanter, deceiver, fallen by sin) to “Israel” (overcomer / victorious with God; **Gen.** 32:28, 35:10 KJB). From out of the loins of Jacob / Israel would come many sons, which would come to be known as the 12 Tribes of Israel (**Gen.** 49:28; **Exo.** 24:4 KJB), and by his son Joseph would move into the land of Egypt (**Gen.** 41:45, 45:18, 26, 46:6, 47:6 KJB). Another one of those sons was named “Levi” (**Gen.** 29:34 KJB), and from out of the loins of Levi’s descendants would come Amram (**Exo.** 6:18, 20 KJB), who fathered a special child, called “Moses” (**Exo.** 6:20; **Num.** 26:59 KJB).

The child Moses, was born under times of the “hard bondage” (**Exo.** 1:14 KJB) and “rigour” (**Exo.** 1:13 KJB) that the mighty nation of Egypt had eventually brought upon their neighbours, the Hebrews, and Israelites. Many children were killed (**Exo.** 1:12-22 KJB) by the decree of a wicked Pharaoh (king of Egypt), to prevent the population of the Hebrews from growing (**Exo.** 1:12 KJB), and being a threat to Egypt’s superiority. By God’s grace and providence, the child Moses was spared (**Exo.** 2:2-10 KJB) and grew into fullness of manhood, eventually meeting with God at Mt. Sinai, and sent to be the deliverer and saviour of the peoples from out of slavery (**Exo.** 3:1-22 KJB).

The peoples would struggle in their deliverance, and wrestle in the mighty arms of God (**Exo.** 19:4 KJB), but eventually they would come through the wilderness and long wandering period when the LORD sent unto them “manna” (**Exo.** 16:15,31,33 KJB), the bread of heaven (**Psa.** 78:25 KJB), and afterwards they would come into the promised land of Canaan, by Joshua and the true Joshua (aka Jesus; **Jos.** 5:13-15 KJB).

They would go through several phases in the land of Canaan, but by various prophets sent unto them by God, like Daniel (**Dan.** 9:24-27 KJB), they knew that soon the Messiah, and saviour would be born unto them (**Gen.** 3:15; **Isa.** 7:14, 9:6 KJB). Yet many grew tired of waiting, and sought to fulfill the prophecies themselves (**Dan.** 11:14; **Mar.** 15:7; **Act.** 5:36-37 KJB; &c.), but the True Christ comes and delivers!

Pattern	Egypt to Babylon	Babylon To Rome	Rome to God’s Kingdom
[01] Deliverer & King	Moses & JEHOVAH Exo. 3:11-15, 5:1; Num. 23:21, 36:13; Act. 7:35 Patriarchs & Prophets, 244.2, 251.1, 469.3	Cyrus II & JEHOVAH Isa. 44:24, 45:1; Dan. 1:21, 6:28, 10:1 Prophets & Kings, 571.1	Jesus & JEHOVAH Mat. 1:21, 2:2, 27:11,29,37; Mar. 15:2,9,12,18,26,32; Luk. 23:2,3,37,38; Jhn. 18:33,37,39, 19:3,14,19,21; Act. 17:7; Rom. 11:26; 1 Tim. 6:15; Rev. 17:14, 19:16
[A] a servant	Num. 12:3,7; Neh. 9:14; Heb. 3:2,5; Rev. 15:3	Isa. 41:2, 44:28	Psa. 40:8; Isa. 42:1,19, 49:3 (Hos. 11:1; Mat. 2:13-15,19-21), 52:13, 53:11; Eze. 34:23-24, 37:24; Zec. 3:8; Mat. 12:18; Jhn. 4:34; 1 Jhn. 2:1,29
[B] a shepherd	Exo. 3:1; Psa. 77:20, 78:52	Isa. 44:28	Eze. 34:12,23, 37:24; Zec. 13:7; Jhn. 10:14,16; Heb. 13:20; 1 Pet. 2:25, 5:4
[C] comes from the East	Exo. 3:1; Gal. 4:25	Isa. 41:2, 46:11; Dan. 8:4,20	Dan. 11:44; Mat. 24:27; Luk. 17:24; Rev. 16:12 (“lightning” = sunrising, east)
[D] subdues nations	Exo. 17:14; Deu. 4:38, 25:19, 28:12	Isa. 45:2	Psa. 8:6, 18:44, 47:3; 1 Cor. 15:25,27; Eph. 1:22; Heb. 2:8; Rev. 6:2, 19:15
[E] God goes before	Deu. 1:30,33, 31:3,8; Exo. 13:21, 23:23, 32:34, 34:24	Isa. 45:2	Psa. 5:8, 89:23
[F] builds a sanctuary / temple for God, lays the foundation	Exo. 25:9, 26:30, 33:7, 36:6	Isa. 44:26,28	Psa. 118:22; Isa. 28:16; Zec. 6:12-13; Mat. 21:42, 26:61; Mar. 12:10, 14:58; Luk. 14:29, 20:17; Jhn. 2:19,21; Act. 4:11; 1 Cor. 3:16-17, 6:19; 2 Cor. 6:16; Eph. 2:20-21; 2 Thes. 2:4; 1 Pet. 2:5-7; Rev. 3:12, 11:1-2
[G] waters are dried up	Exo. 14:2; Psa. 106:9; Isa. 51:10; Jos. 2:10, 4:23; Heb. 11:29	Isa. 44:27	Zec. 10:11; Rev. 16:12
[H] would be anointed	Num. 11:17,29, 7:1; Lev. 8:10	Isa. 45:1	Psa. 45:7, 89:20, 92:10; Mat. 1:16, 16:16,20; Luk. 4:18; Jhn. 1:41, 4:25; Act. 4:27, 10:38; Heb. 1:9
[I] would be glorious	Moses’ face shone Exo. 34:29,30,35; 2 Cor. 3:13, 4:6	“Cyrus” [Kuruš; H3566 - לְכֹרֶשׁ l'khôresh] means “Lord, & glory of the radiant sun”, from the sunrising Isa. 45:1	Mat. 16:27, 25:31; Mar. 8:38, 9:3; Luk. 9:26; Jhn. 2:11, 17:5; Act. 9:3, 22:11, 26:13; 2 Cor. 3:18, 4:6; Heb. 2:7,9
[J] given treasures from out of darkness	Treasures of Egypt Exo. 11:2,3, 12:35,36, 19:5; Psa. 135:4	Treasures of Babylon, Lydia; Egypt Isa. 45:3	Psa. 2:8; Pro. 25:4, 31:10; Isa. 8:16,18, 13:12; Mat. 2:11, 10:31, 19:21; Luk. 12:7; Jhn. 6:37, 17:6-11; Act. 9:15; 2 Tim. 2:19-21; Heb. 2:13; 1 Pet. 1:7, 2:9

[02] 3 Successive Kings of the Same Kingdom	[01] Abimelech [King] Jdg. 9:16,22 Patriarchs & Prophets, 556.3 [02] Saul [King] 1 Sam. 11:15, 15:1,11,35, 18:6; 2 Sam. 5:2; 1 Chr. 11:2; Act. 13:21 Patriarchs & Prophets, 611.1, 613.1, 622.2 [03] David [King] 1 Sam. 16:13; 2 Sam. 2:4,11, 5:3,17, 12:7; Psal. 18:50; Mat. 1:6 Patriarchs & Prophets, 637.1-642.2	[01] Ahasuerus, aka: Cambyses [II], the son of Cyrus [II] 530 BC – 522 [Babylon] 525 BC – 522 [Egypt] Ezr. 4:6 Prophets & Kings, 571.2 [02] [False] Artaxerxes, aka: False Smerdis, Pseudo Bardiya, Gaumata, a usurper, counter- Decree [Ezr. 4:21-24]; 522 BC Ezr. 4:7-24 Prophets & Kings, 572.2 [03] Darius [I] the Persian, aka: Darius Hystaspes; Second Decree [Ezr. 6:8-12], by “the Commandment” [Dan. 9:25; Ezr. 6:14] of God. 522 BC – 486 BC Ezr. 4:5, 5:5,7, 6:1 Prophets & Kings, 573.2 – 581.3	The King-Priest Messengers Mat. 23:34; 1 Cor. 4:8; 2 Cor. 5:20, 8:23; Gal. 4:14; 1 Pet. 2:9; Rev. 1:6,20, 5:10 [01] First Angel’s Message Rev. 14:6-7 [02] Second Angel’s Message Rev. 14:8 [03] Third Angel’s Message Rev. 14:9-12,13
[03] 4th King Far Richer	[04] Solomon [King], the son of David, even having 666 talents of gold in one year [1 Kin. 10:14; 2 Chr. 9:13; Ezr. 4:20] 1 Kin. 1:13,33-53; 2 Chr. 1:11,12, 9:13; Son. 3:9; Jer. 52:20, etc. Patriarch’s & Prophets, 749.2; The Great Controversy [1911], 23.2	[04] Ahasuerus, aka: Xerxes I the Great, husband of Queen Esther [Hadassah, Est. 2:7], inherits the wealth of Cyrus II in the conquering of Babylon & Lydia [King Croesus] [Isa. 45:3; Dan. 7:5, 8:4], of Ahasuerus / Cambyses II in the conquering of Egypt [Dan. 7:5, 8:4], obtained falsely by [False] Artaxerxes / False Smerdis [Ezr. 4:13,14,16,22], and of Darius I Hystaspes [Ezr. 6:1], his father; even feasting for 180 days and 7 more! [Est. 1:3-5]; 486 BC - 465 BC; Est. 1:1-10:3 Prophets & Kings, 598.2 – 600.1	[04] The combined 3 Angels Messages in Glory and Power, the 4th Angel (Holy Spirit; Latter Rain) Dan. 11:44; Rev. 18:1,2~
[04] Multiply Gold, Silver	Solomon Deu. 17:16,17; 1 Kin. 10:21, 11:3-14,23-40, 12:4 Prophets & Kings, 75.1-77.2	A tribute laid upon the “Isles” [Greeks, Javan] Est. 10:1; Dan. 11:2	Gold (owed to God & man) - Faith & Love Increased Zec. 13:9; Mal. 3:3,10; Act. 2:47; Rom. 1:14, 13:8; 1 Cor. 3:12; 2 Tim. 2:20; 1 Pet. 1:7-8; Rev. 3:18
[05] Enemy arises	Hadad the Edomite, Rezon the son of Eliadah, Jeroboam 1 Kin. 11:14,23-25,26-27;	Greece Alexander III ‘the Great’; Seleucus, Ptolemy, Cassander, Lysimachus Dan. 7:6, 8:5-8,21, 11:2-3,4	Little Horn & Beast from the Sea [the Papacy] Dan. 7:8,11,20-21,24-25, 8:9-12,23-25, 11:21-45; Rev. 13:1-10, 17:1-18
[06] North, South, East & West of God’s City	Assyrians / Babylon [North; Jer. 50:17], Egypt [South; Jer. 46:8], Edom, Moab, Ammon [East; 1 Sam. 14:47], Philistines [West; Isa. 11:14], Jerusalem [Middle Earth; 2 Chr. 6:6]	Babylon / Rome [North; Dan.7:4,7:7-8,19-21,23-25], Egypt [South; Dan. 11:8], Greece [West; Dan. 7:6, 8:5,21-22, 11:3], Medo-Persia [East; Dan. 7:5, 8:3-4,20, 11:2], Jerusalem [Middle Earth; Dan. 9:25]	Babylon the Great [Religious Confusion, spiritually North; Gen. 11:7,9; 2 Thes. 2:7; Rev. 17:5], Egypt [Worldliness, spiritually South; Exo. 5:2,9; Pro. 30:9], Mysticism [Occultism, spiritually East; Eze. 8:16; Job 15:2], Philosophies of mankind [spiritually West; Dan. 8:5,21; Act. 17:18], New Jerusalem [Christianity; Luk. 10:20; Gal. 4:26; Heb. 11:10, 12:23; Rev. 3:12, 21:2]
[07] North & South War	10 Tribes [North], 2 Tribes [South] – 1 Kin. 11:28-43, 12:1-33; Babylon [North; Dan. 1:1]; Egypt [South; 2 Kin. 23:33-34]	Seleucid / Antiochus Dynasty [North, Coele-Syria; Dan. 11:5b~19], Ptolemaic Dynasty [South, Egypt; Dan. 11:5a~19]	Secular Humanism [Rebellion, spiritually Egypt [South]; Rev. 11:8], Religious Humanism [Apostasy, spiritually Babylon [North]; Rev. 17:5]

[08] False Prophets, Saviours	Hananiah Jer. 28:1-17	False Prophets / Messiahs arise, and false claimants as Israel's Political Deliverer / Saviours - Theudas, "boasting himself to be somebody" [Act. 5:36] - Judas of Galilee [Act. 5:37] - Zealots [Luk. 6:15; Act. 1:13] - the Egyptian [Act. 21:38] - Barabbas [Mat. 27:16,17,20,21,26; Mar. 15:11,15; Luk. 23:18; Jhn. 18:40] - Jews, like Pharisees, Sadducees, and Leaders like Annas and Caiaphas, etc. [Mat. 21:13; Mar. 11:17; Luk. 19:46; Jhn. 8:44] Dan. 11:14 - "the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall." Mat. 23:32 - "Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers." Dan. 8:23, 11:14; Psal. 17:4; Isa. 1:2,23, 10:2, 35:9; Jer. 7:11; Eze. 7:22, 18:10; Hos. 4:2, 7:1; Mal. 3:8,9; Mat. 21:13, 23:14,28-33; Mar. 7:9-13, 11:17, 12:40; Luk. 19:46, 20:47; Jhn. 10:1,8,10, 18:40; Act. 5:36,37, 21:38 Fall (sin): Ecc. 7:29; Psal. 5:10, 20:8, 36:12; Pro. 10:8, 11:5,14,28, 16:18; Hos. 4:14, 5:5, 14:1; Isa. 8:15; Luk. 2:34; 1 Cor. 10:12; Gal. 5:4; 1 Tim. 3:6,7 The Desire of Ages, 738.5; Acts of the Apostles, 82.1-83.1	False Prophet(s), False Christs, False Apostles, Antichrist(s) Mat. 7:15, 24:11,24; Mar. 13:22; Act. 13:6; 2 Cor. 11:13-15,26; Gal. 2:4; 2 Pet. 2:1; 1 Jhn. 2:18,22, 4:1,3; 2 Jhn. 1:7; Rev. 2:2, 16:13, 19:20, 20:10
[09] Taxes & Subjection	Solomon, Rehoboam, Pharoah 1 Kin. 12:4-15,18; 2 Kin. 23:33,35; 2 Chr. 10:18; Neh. 5:3-4	Pagan Rome; Caesar's, in the days of the taxing with Joseph and Mary, Publicans [like Matthew and Zacchaeus], Caesar's Inscription Dan. 2:40, 11:20; Mat. 10:3, 22:17-21; Mar. 2:14, 12:14,16,17; Luk. 2:1,3,5, 5:27,29, 19:2, 20:22,24,25, 23:2; Rom. 13:7	Wealth of the World & Mark Dan. 11:43; Jam. 5:3; Rev. 13:3,17, 14:9,11, 15:2, 16:2, 18:11-13, 19:20, 20:4
[10] Repeat to Complete	Ecc. 1:9, 3:15	Mat. 24:37-39; Luk. 17:26-30	Dan. 12:1-3; Nah. 1:9; Rev. 21:4

Consider the pattern given above very carefully, and then read through the texts of **Revelation 12**, while thinking upon all of those past events, and knowing that history would repeat (**Ecc. 1:9, 3:15 KJB**).

CHAPTER 2

~ The Man of War

Revelation 6:1 KJB - And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.

Revelation 6:2 KJB - And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

Revelation 6 begins with the apostle **John** seeing “the Lamb” in vision, opening the first of the seven seals. A “Lamb”? Yes, but as the scriptures covered already have shown, it is not to be understood as a natural lamb (**Gen.** 3:15,21 KJB), a little docile creature, but as the meek (**Mat.** 11:29, 21:5 KJB) and spiritual (**1 Cor.** 15:46 KJB) “Lamb” – Jesus Christ (**Jhn.** 1:29,36; **Act.** 8:32; **1 Pet.** 1:19; **Rev.** 5:6,8,12,13, 6:1,16, 7:9,10,14,17, 12:11, 13:8,11, 14:1,4,10, 15:3, 17:14, 19:7,9, 21:9,14 KJB). This is important to take note of as Jesus is always seen at the beginning of the sections of the visions of **Revelation**.

[1] **7 Churches** – Jesus (**Rev.** 1:1-2,5,10-20 KJB)

[2] **7 Seals** – Jesus (**Rev.** 6:1-2 KJB)

[3] **7 Trumpets** – Jesus (**Rev.** 8:3-5 KJB)

[4] **The Great Controversy** – Jesus (**Rev.** 12:2,4b-5,7, 14:1,4,14 KJB)

[5] **7 Last Plagues** – Jesus (**Rev.** 15:3-4 KJB)

[6] **1000 years** – Jesus (**Rev.** 20:1,4 KJB)

[7] **New Heavens & New Earth** – Jesus (**Rev.** 21:2,9, 22:1,3,16,20 KJB)

Consider the individual words and symbolism of the texts of **Revelation 6:1-2 KJB**, and obtain a general understanding of them:

The symbolism:

“**Thunder**” – the Might / Power of God (**Job** 26:14, 39:19 KJB), the Voice of God speaking (**Job** 40:9; **Psa.** 77:18, 81:7, 104:7; **Rev.** 10:3-4 KJB; even through individual or many people, **Mar.** 3:17; **Rev.** 4:5, 8:5, 11:19, 14:2, 19:16 KJB) as being loud and rumbling (**Job** 39:25; **Exo.** 19:16, 20:18; **Rev.** 16:18 KJB), as God’s displeasure (**Exo.** 9:23,28-29,33-34; **1 Sam.** 2:10, 7:10, 12:17-18; **Isa.** 29:6 KJB).

“**Come and see**” – **Psa.** 66:5 (**Psa.** 66:1-20); **Jhn.** 1:35-39,45-46 KJB (When Jesus said, “Come and see”, it was in regards to the question, “Where dwellest thou?”, and thus Jesus responded by saying, Come and see how / where I live, where / how I dwell / live, my life, the way, truth and life); **Psa.** 46:8 (“wonderful / terrible works of the Lord”) – **Psa.** 111:2, 126:1-3; **Num.** 23:23; **Psa.** 66:3, 99:3; **Eze.** 1:8 KJB (4 Living Creatures).

“the four beasts (living creatures)” are found in – **Eze.** 1:5,13,14,15,19, 3:3, 10:1,2,3,5,6,7,8,9,15,16,18,19,20, 11:22; **Rev.** 4:6,8, 5:6,8,11,14, 6:1,6, 7:11, 14:3, 15:7, 19:4 KJB. See also the two cherubim on the ark, and the two greater Cherubim that Solomon made in the Stone Temple (**1 Kin.** 6:23-28; **2 Chr.** 3:10-13 KJB), making 4. “Living” also means filled with the Spirit of God, see **Gen.** 2:7 KJB; see also **Num.** 2:3 (Judah, East), 2:10 (Reuben; South), 2:18 (Ephraim; West), 2:25 (Dan, North) KJB. 4 is the universal number, all time / space / matter, see **Gen.** 2:10; **Job** 1:9; **Exo.** 20:5,8-11 (4th Commandment); **Pro.** 30:15,18,21,24,29; **Jer.** 15:3, 49:36; **Isa.** 11:12; **Act.** 10:11, 11:5; **Rev.** 7:1, beast in prophecy is a Nation – State – Kingdom – Politically Organized Entity – **Gen.** 49:9; **Psa.** 74:13,14; **Dan.** 7:6,7,12,17,19,23, 8:4,20,21; **Isa.** 5:29, 27:1, 46:11; **Eze.** 17:3,7, 29:3,4,5, 32:2,3,4,9, 34:8,13; **Jer.** 4:7, 5:6, 12:8, 25:38, 48:40, 49:19,22, 50:17,44; **Joe.** 1:6; **Mic.** 5:8; **Rev.** 13:1,2,3,7,11,12, 16:10, 17:3,7,8,11,12, 19:19,20, 20:4,10 KJB; &c; thus is all the unfallen worlds / beings, the entire Heavenly Kingdom, that circles & surrounds the Throne of God.

“Horse” & “Rider” – The Riders of Horses are in control of the Horses, like as unto a Head to a Body, a Husband to a Wife, as Christ to the Church, as Father to Son, as King to Kingdom. The Riders are “Horsemen” (**2 Kin.** 2:12, 13:14 KJB; see also **Hab.** 3:8-15; **Psa.** 45:3-5 KJB). The Horse is the vehicle for the messenger (“angel”) with the message. Horses - “What are the used for in scripture?”, “What is their likeness?” –

[01] War – **Exo.** 14:9,17; **Jer.** 8:6; **Deu.** 20:1; **Pro.** 21:31 KJB;

[02] Riding – **Exo.** 15:21; **2 Kin.** 14:20; **2 Chr.** 25:28; **Est.** 6:8-11; **Job** 39:18 KJB;

[03] Messenger – **2 Kin.** 2:11,12, 6:17, 9:17-18, 13:14 KJB (Angelic);

[04] Horses of Flesh vs of Spirit (Spiritual, not Spiritualism) – **Isa.** 31:3 KJB;

[05] Powerful – **Job** 39:18-19,25; **Psa.** 147:10 KJB;

[06] Priests were housed above the Horse Gate – **Neh.** 3:28 KJB;

[07] Not to place trust in the Horse, but in God – **Psa.** 20:7, 32:9, 33:17; **Pro.** 21:31; **Hos.** 1:7; **Jam.** 3:3 KJB;

[08] Represents God’s people or a church – **1 Kin.** 22:4; **2 Kin.** 3:7; **Isa.** 63:11-14; **Zec.** 10:3 KJB;

[09] Contend with Horses – **Jer.** 12:5 KJB;

[10] Hooves (tread down) – **Eze.** 26:11; **Isa.** 26:6; **Psa.** 60:12, 108:13; see also **Dan.** 7:23, see also **Zec.** 10:5; **Mal.** 4:3; **Mic.** 1:3 KJB. (If Sin is not tread down, it will become the rider treading down);

[11] Neck is clothed with Thunder (Voice of God) – **Job** 39:19, 40:9 KJB;

[12] Glory of horse’s nostrils is terrible / awesome – **Job** 39:20 (**Job** 39:19-25 KJB)

Colour – (Associated with Character and signaling intent) – **Act.** 27:30; **Gen.** 37:3,23,32; **Num.** 11:7; **2 Sam.** 13:18-19; **Rev.** 17:3-4; **Isa.** 54:11; **Eze.** 1:4,7,16,22,27, 8:2, 10:9, 16:16, 17:3; **Dan.** 10:6; **Pro.** 23:31; **Jdg.** 5:30; **Lev.** 13:55; **1 Chr.** 29:2 (**Exo.** 16:31) KJB.

“White” – (Pure, Holy, Righteous, Light) – (meaning, Light, Glowing, Radiant (**G3022**, Leukos)) – **Jdg.** 5:10; **2 Chr.** 5:12; “scatters kings” (**Psa.** 68:11-12,14); **Ecc.** 9:8; **Isa.** 1:18; **Dan.** 7:9, 11:35, 12:10; **Mat.** 17:2, 28:3; **Mar.** 9:3, 16:5; **Luk.** 9:29; **Jhn.** 20:12; **Act.** 1:10; **Rev.** 1:14, 2:17, 3:4-5,18, 4:4, 6:11, 7:9,13,14, 14:14, 15:6, 19:8,11,14, 20:11; **Jhn.** 4:35 KJB (ripe for harvest). Jesus, with the Everlasting Gospel, is the Rider going forth, conquering and to conquer, from victory to victory.

Please take note that after the White Horse, and rejection begins to take place, along with doubt, etc., the reader will see the Rider of the Red horse with “Sword” (War), the Rider of the Black horse with Balances of “Famine” (shortage of “Wheat” & “Barley”), and also the Rider of the Pale horse with “Pestilence”, similar to the events as seen in **Jer.** 14:10-18, 24:10, 29:17-18, see also **Exo.** 5:3, 9:15; **Lev.** 26:25; **Num.** 14:12; **Deu.** 28:21; **2 Sam.** 24:13-15; **1 Kin.** 8:37; **1 Chr.** 21:12-14; **2 Chr.** 6:28, 7:13, 20:9; **Job** 15:18-25; **Psa.** 78:50, 91:3,6; **Isa.** 51:19; **Jer.** 5:12, 11:22-23, 14:10-18, 15:2, 16:4, 18:21, 21:7-9, 24:10, 27:8-13, 29:17-18, 32:24,36, 34:17, 38:2, 42:16-22, 44:12-27; **Eze.** 5:12,17, 6:11-12, 7:15, 12:16, 14:19-21, 38:22; **Amo.** 4:10; **Hab.** 3:5; **Rom.** 8:35 KJB. War brings on Famine, which brings on Pestilence, but God preserveth the righteous through them all. These shall not be gone into here, but will be added in brief explanation in an appendix.

This rider, it is said was given a “crown”, and “he went forth conquering, and to conquer”. Obviously, this rider is a “man of war”. What images come to the mind when the words “man of war” are read in silence, or spoken aloud? Take a moment and describe this “man of war” to one’s self, either simply in the mind or verbally out loud. Go ahead and take that moment now before continuing onward.

~

Was the imagery described something along the lines of a soldier, in combat gear, protective helmet, vest, chest-plated armor, surrounded with others like them and weapons for combat? Was it an image of ancient or modern warfare? Was it as like a knight in the thick and heat of the battle with armour glinting, sword flashing, eyes keen to the enemy ahead, or was it like a world war veteran in the midst of a vast emerald jungle with a machine gun and pack? Perhaps it was more modern such as a soldier, or police officer geared up in full body armour, with the latest hi-tech gadgets and piercing projectile weaponry? Maybe none of those. Perhaps it was something more along the lines of anime or comics, or phantasy fiction, such as ‘the dark night’ (Batman) suited in full and fearsome regalia, or ‘war machine’ (assistant to Iron Man), loaded with multiple canons blasting away, and solid composite metal armoury with computerized tech and assisted vision? The imagery depicted will often depend upon the individual and their own personal life experience, and what they are used to.

Please allow this author to describe a true “man of war”, that most will not think of at the first, for it is so alien, so foreign to most human thinking, it is often never thought of. Consider that God is truly a “man of war”:

Exodus 15:3 KJB - **The LORD is a man of war: the LORD is his name.**

What?! The “LORD” is a “man of war”? Yes, indeed! Yet notice how the Bible describes the LORD God as a “man of war”, and one may begin by looking at the last portion of **Exo.** 15:3 KJB, as it is in parallelism. The LORD makes war according to “his name” – His perfect holy character.

Isaiah 59:15 KJB - Yea, truth faileth; and he *that* departeth from evil maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw *it*, and **it displeased him that there was no judgment.**

Isaiah 59:16 KJB - And he saw that *there was* no man, and wondered that *there was* no **intercessor**: therefore **his arm brought salvation** unto him; and **his righteousness, it sustained him**.

Isaiah 59:17 KJB - For **he put on righteousness as a breastplate**, and **an helmet of salvation upon his head**; and **he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing**, and **was clad with zeal as a cloke**.

Jesus, the true “man of war” (Rev. 12:7-11 KJB), is constantly adorned in His Father’s love, magnifying that character (Exo. 33:12-23, 34:1-9, 20:5-7 KJB; the Law of God is a written transcript of; connect also Exo. 33:14 to Mat. 11:28-30 KJB) of righteousness, holiness, justice, mercy and salvation.

THE MORAL CHARACTER OF THE LORD GOD (JEHOVAH ELOHIYM) AND HIS LAW:		
JEHOVAH	CHARACTER	LAW
Rom. 3:26	JUST	Rom. 7:12
Jhn. 3:33	TRUE	Neh. 9:13
1 Jhn. 3:3	PURE	Psa. 19:7-8
1 Jhn. 1:5	LIGHT	Pro. 6:23
1 Cor. 1:9	FAITHFUL	Psa. 119:86
Nah. 1:7	GOOD	Rom. 7:12,16
Jhn. 4:24	SPIRIT / SPIRITUAL	Rom. 7:14
Isa. 6:3; 1 Pet. 1:15	HOLY	Exo. 20:8; Rom. 7:12
Jhn. 14:6	TRUTH	Psa. 119:142,151
Jhn. 14:6	LIFE	Mat. 19:17
Jer. 23:6	RIGHTEOUSNESS	Psa. 119:172
Mat. 5:48	PERFECT	Jam. 1:25
Jhn. 8:35	ETERNAL	Psa. 111:7-8
Isa. 9:6	PEACE	Psa. 119:165
Jhn. 14:6	THE WAY	Psa. 119:30-32
2 Tim. 2:19	SURE	Psa. 19:7, 111:7-8
Mal. 3:6	UNCHANGING	Psa. 111:7-8
Psa. 34:8	SWEET	Psa. 19:10, 119:103
Psa. 111:10	WISE	Psa. 19:7
Psa. 63:6	OUR MEDITATION	Psa. 1:2
Psa. 50:6	JUDGE	Jam. 2:12
Psa. 18:28	ENLIGHTENMENT	Psa. 19:8
1 Jhn. 4:7-8,16	LOVE	Rom. 13:8-10
Psa. 19:9	CLEAN	Eze. 22:26
Psa. 28:6	BLESSED	Exo. 20:11
Psa. 37:4	DELIGHT	Psa. 1:2
Isa. 9:6	WONDERFUL	Psa. 119:18
Isa. 61:1	LIBERTY	Jam. 1:25; Psa. 119:45
Psa. 23:4	COMFORT	Psa. 119:50
Rev. 15:3	OUR SONG	Psa. 119:54
Exo. 34:6	MERCIFUL	Psa. 119:58
Isa. 11:2	KNOWLEDGE	Psa. 119:66
Psa. 130:7	HOPE	Psa. 119:74
Psa. 36:9	LIFE SUSTAINING	Pro. 3:1-2
Pro. 8:13-14	SOUND	Psa. 119:80
Psa. 147:5	UNDERSTANDING	Psa. 119:99
Psa. 146:5	HAPPINESS	Pro. 29:18
Psa. 16:11	JOY	Psa. 119:162

Quoted & Adapted from: “CAN PERSECUTION ARISE IN AMERICA?”

BY S. A. KAPLAN; PUBLISHED FOR THE RELIGIOUS LIBERTY ASSOCIATION; WASHINGTON, D.C. 20012; BY THE REVIEW AND HERALD PUBLISHING ASSOCIATION; WASHINGTON, DC (1967)

- <http://www.bible-sabbath.com/Sabbath-Sunday/CanPersecutionAriseInAmerica.pdf>

- <https://archive.org/details/the-moral-character-of-god-and-his-law-compared-adapted-from-can-persecution-ari>

Exodus 33:19 KJB - And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

Exodus 34:4 KJB - And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

Exodus 34:5 KJB - And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

Exodus 34:6 KJB - And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,

Exodus 34:7 KJB - Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.

Exodus 34:8 KJB - And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

Where was Jesus (the LORD who came down to earth and stood upon Mt. Sinai), quoting from about His Father's (the LORD in Heaven) character? The Ten Commandments:

Exodus 20:5 KJB - Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;

Exodus 20:6 KJB - And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

John 14:15 KJB - If ye love me, keep my commandments.

Exodus 20:7 KJB - Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

Consider the many places in the New Testament text where Jesus healed, raised the dead, cast out devils, taught, reacted to others, prayed and simply lived day to day. All of those images, are of a true "man of war" in the eyes of God. All of those things are a living description of the perfect character in how God wages and makes "war", going forth and conquering the hearts of fallen mankind for His victory train. His banner over the people was love (Psa. 60:4; Son. 2:4 KJB), and the flesh of the Son of God hung boldly displayed upon the wooden cross of Calvary as the eternal standard of righteousness, holiness, goodness, purity, faith, mercy, justice and love, revealing to all the fallen and unfallen universe, the heart of the Father in Heaven above. Victory over the world, the flesh and the devil. Victory over sin, satan and selfishness.

Isaiah 42:13 KJB - The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, yea, roar; he shall prevail against his enemies.

Isaiah 42:14 KJB - I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, *and* refrained myself: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman; I will destroy and devour at once.

Isaiah 42:15 KJB - I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

Isaiah 42:16 KJB - And **I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not; I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.**

The rider on the white horse goes forth “conquering, and to conquer”, never losing a battle. This is not antichrist, but Jesus Christ, since the time of Calvary, and Pentecost (**Exo.** 29:5-7,21; **Lev.** 8:2,6-12; **Psa.** 8:5-6, 110:1,3-4, 133:1-3; **Luk.** 24:49; **Act.** 1:4, 2:1-4,16-21,33, 7:54-60, 8:1-3; **Heb.** 2:3,9, 4:16, 5:6, 7:17,21; **1 Pet.** 1:12; **Rev.** 5:6 KJB) at the outpouring of the Holy Spirit from heaven. This horseman rides all the way unto the end in Victory!

Revelation 19:11 KJB - And I saw heaven opened, and **behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.**

Revelation 19:12 KJB - His eyes were as a flame of fire, and **on his head were many crowns**; and **he had a name written**, that no man knew, but he himself.

Revelation 19:13 KJB - And **he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood**: and **his name is called The Word of God**.

Revelation 19:14 KJB - And **the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.**

Revelation 19:15 KJB - And **out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron**; and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

Revelation 19:16 KJB - And **he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.**

All of this imagery is borrowed straight out of the Old Testament texts, such as the book of **Psalms**, in **Psalms** 45:

Psalms 45:3 KJB - Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O *most* mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.

Psalms 45:4 KJB - And **in thy majesty ride prosperously** because of **truth** and **meekness** and **righteousness**; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

***prosperously**, “conquering and to conquer” (**Rev.** 6:2 KJB)

Psalms 45:5 KJB - **Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the king’s enemies**; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

Psalms 45:6 KJB - Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a **right** sceptre.

Psalms 45:7 KJB - Thou **lovest righteousness**, and **hatest wickedness**: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

What does this rider have in his hand? A “bow”. Therefore, consider some scriptures in which a bow is used naturally and spiritually:

Natural:

Zechariah 9:10 KJB - And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and **the battle bow** shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *shall be* from sea *even* to sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

Spiritual:

Hosea 7:16 KJB - They return, *but* not to the most High: **they are like a deceitful bow**: their princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue: this *shall be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

Natural & Spiritual:

Habakkuk 3:8 KJB - Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, that **thou didst ride upon thine horses and thy chariots of salvation**?

Habakkuk 3:9 KJB - **Thy bow was made quite naked**, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, **even thy word**. Selah. Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

Habakkuk 3:10 KJB - The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lifted up his hands on high.

Habakkuk 3:11 KJB - The sun *and* moon stood still in their habitation: **at the light of thine arrows they went, and at the shining of thy glittering spear**.

Zechariah 9:12 KJB - Turn you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope: even to day do I declare *that* I will render double unto thee;

Zechariah 9:13 KJB - **When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim**, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man.

Zechariah 9:14 KJB - And **the LORD shall be seen over them**, and **his arrow shall go forth as the lightning**: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.

Job 29:20 KJB - **My glory** *was* fresh in me, and **my bow was renewed in my hand**.

Since the LORD has a bow in His hand, what is the target of the LORD? What is God truly aiming at when sighting the arrow in the bow? What is the target?

Lamentations 3:12 KJB - **He hath bent his bow**, and **set me as a mark for the arrow**.

(See also **Job** 16:12; **Eze.** 9:4, “mark”, “t”, “n”, a symbol of the Cross, and Passover)

Lamentations 3:13 KJB - **He hath caused the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins**.

God wields the mightiest of bows. But what is God’s “bow”? What is God’s “bow” made of?

Genesis 9:8 KJB - And **God spake** unto Noah, and to his sons with him, **saying**,

Habakkuk 3:9 KJB - **Thy bow** was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, even **thy word**. Selah. Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

Genesis 9:9 KJB - And I, behold, I establish **my covenant** with you, and with your seed after you;

Genesis 9:10 KJB - And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

Genesis 9:11 KJB - And I will establish **my covenant** with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

Genesis 9:12 KJB - And **God said**, **This is the token of the covenant** which I make between me and you and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

Genesis 9:13 KJB - **I do set my bow in the cloud**, and **it shall be for a token of a covenant** between me and the earth.

Genesis 9:14 KJB - And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that **the bow shall be seen in the cloud**:

Genesis 9:15 KJB - And I will remember **my covenant**, which *is* between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

Genesis 9:16 KJB - And **the bow shall be in the cloud**; and I will look upon it, that I may remember **the everlasting covenant** between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

Genesis 9:17 KJB - And **God said** unto Noah, **This is the token of the covenant**, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

Ezekiel 1:22 KJB - And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature was as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

Ezekiel 1:23 KJB - And under the firmament were their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

Ezekiel 1:24 KJB - And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, **as the voice of the Almighty**, **the voice of speech**, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

Ezekiel 1:25 KJB - And there was **a voice from the firmament that was over their heads**, when they stood, and had let down their wings.

Ezekiel 1:26 KJB - And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was **the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it**.

Ezekiel 1:27 KJB - And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.

Ezekiel 1:28 KJB - **As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain,** so was the appearance of the brightness round about. **This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD.** And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

God's "bow" is His everlasting and unchanging word, and His word is His sure covenant of promise, and it is made of the brightness of His eternal glory and light!

What are the individual parts of the mighty "bow" of God?

The String:

Who knows that the voice of mankind is both a "wind" and "stringed" instrument? That it is both accompanied by "pipes" (throat & air) and "cords" (vocal)? Can such a "stringed instrument" be used for Good? Can it also be used for Evil?

Matthew 12:34 KJB - O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? **for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.** (See also Luk. 6:45 KJB)

Matthew 12:35 KJB - A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth **good** things: and an evil man out of the **evil** treasure bringeth forth evil things.

Matthew 12:36 KJB - But I say unto you, That every idle **word** that **men shall speak**, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

Matthew 12:37 KJB - For by **thy words** thou shalt be justified, and by **thy words** thou shalt be condemned.

Psalms 11:2 KJB - For, lo, the wicked bend *their* **bow**, **they make ready their arrow upon the string**, that **they may privily shoot at the upright in heart.**

Ezekiel 28:12 KJB - Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus (**satan, the true ruler**), and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

Ezekiel 28:13 KJB - Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God (**not Eden of earth, but of Heaven; Rev. 2:7 KJB**); every precious stone *was* thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: **the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.**

Ezekiel 28:14 KJB - **Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth**; and I have set thee *so*: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

Ezekiel 28:15 KJB - Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, **till iniquity was found in thee.**

Ezekiel 28:16 KJB - By **the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned**: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

Ezekiel 28:17 KJB - **Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness**: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

Ezekiel 28:18 KJB - **Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick**; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

Jeremiah 9:3 KJB - And **they bend their tongues like their bow for lies**: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

Psalms 22:7 KJB - All they that see me laugh me [Jesus] to scorn: **they shoot out the lip**, they shake the head, *saying*,

Ephesians 6:16 KJB - Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able **to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked**.

Psalms 33:2 KJB - Praise the LORD **with harp**: sing unto him with **the psaltery and an instrument of ten strings**.

Psalms 92:3 KJB - Upon **an instrument of ten strings**, and **upon the psaltery**; upon **the harp with a solemn sound**.

Psalms 144:9 KJB - I will sing a new song unto thee, O God: **upon a psaltery and an instrument of ten strings** will I sing praises unto thee.

The number “ten” in scripture carries a symbolic meaning of “whole”, “every”, or “all”, or representing the ‘entirety’, or ‘fullness’ of anything. As for instance, God gave the “Ten Commandments”, which were indeed ten in actual number, but they encompass every single Law / Commandment / Statute / Judgment / Ordinance, etc. of God (**Ecc.** 12:13-14; **Psa.** 119:96; **Exo.** 34:28; **Deu.** 4:13, 10:4 KJB). In **Gen.** 17-19 KJB, God (Jesus) and two Angels (Gabriel & ‘Herald’) visits Abraham, about the city and inhabitants of Sodom and Gomorrah. God is about to destroy all the cities of the plain (**Gen.** 19:13,14,17,24,25 KJB), which would include Lot, Abraham’s nephew, but Abraham has a discussion with the LORD (**Gen.** 18:1-33 KJB), so that if there were a certain amount of righteous persons in the city, that God might not destroy the whole city for those few righteous. The minimum number that God would allow, to spare the whole city, was “ten” (**Gen.** 18:32-33 KJB). In this sense, the “instrument of ten strings” is a symbol of the “voice” under God’s control, in opposition to the words of the wicked upon their tongue and lips. The 144,000 (**Rev.** 7 & 14) sing the new song, for the Commandments of God have been written upon their heart in the New and Everlasting Covenant by the Holy Ghost, and so out of the abundance of the heart their mouths speak forth God’s eternal Covenant of Redemption. For when God loosens the tongue, how can but redeemed mankind speak plainly of God’s fiery love:

Mark 7:31 KJB - And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he [Jesus] came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

Mark 7:32 KJB - And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

Mark 7:33 KJB - And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue;

Mark 7:34 KJB - And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

Mark 7:35 KJB - And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

2 Corinthians 3:12 KJB - Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech:

Mark 7:36 KJB - And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it:

Mark 7:37 KJB - And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

Has the sweet sound of the Gospel call pierced through the deaf ears, and opened the dumb mouth to the praise and glory of God in Heaven? When God pulls the strings of the heart – glorious arrows of love and praise comes forth from the mouth! The sweetness of the Gospel sound! Rejoice!

What is the word when the bow string is pulled towards the heart / mind of the Bow-master? That word is “draw”. God’s love is what “draws” sinful mankind back to Him, and His loving heart and mind. Christ Jesus is that Word of Love sent from the Father to draw all to God. Love is what conquers. Love is victorious and always glorious.

Song of Songs 1:4 KJB - Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee.

Hosea 11:4 KJB - I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

John 6:44 KJB - No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

John 12:32 KJB - And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

Psalms 18:16 KJB - He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of many waters.

Satan also has a tongue and words which draw in opposition to God. The serpent draws many away from God by his lies and deceptions:

Revelation 12:4 KJB - And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

Isaiah 9:15 KJB - The ancient and honourable, he is the head; and **the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.**

Act 5:37 KJB - After **this man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him:** he also perished; and all, *even* as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

Acts 20:30 KJB - Also of your own selves shall **men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.**

Zephaniah 3:2 KJB - She [Jerusalem] **obeyed not the voice;** she received not correction; she **trusted not in the LORD; she drew not near to her God.**

Consider now the arrows of the bow itself, and ask, ‘What is the Head of the Arrow of God?’ The head of an arrow is the sharpened and pointed flinty Rock (**Deu. 32:4; 1 Cor. 10:4 KJB**) and Stone (**Exo. 24:12, 31:18 KJB**; the “tables of stone”), designed to cut through hardened flesh and heart. A most cutting message that circumcises the heart (**Deu. 10:16, 30:6; Jer. 4:4; Rom. 2:28-29, 15:8; Php. 3:3; Col. 2:11 KJB**)!

Isaiah 5:28 KJB - **Whose arrows are sharp,** and all **their bows bent, their horses’ hoofs shall be counted like flint,** and their wheels like a whirlwind:

Genesis 49:24 KJB - But **his bow abode in strength,** and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob; (**from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:**)

Deuteronomy 8:15 KJB - Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, *wherein were* fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; who brought thee forth water out of **the rock of flint;**

1 Corinthians 10:4 KJB - And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of **that spiritual Rock** that followed them: and **that Rock was Christ.**

Deuteronomy 32:4 KJB - **He is the Rock,** his work *is* **perfect:** for all his ways *are* **judgment:** a God of **truth** and **without iniquity, just** and **right** *is* he.

Exodus 4:25 KJB - Then Zipporah took **a sharp stone,** and **cut off the foreskin** of her son, and cast it at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband art thou to me.

Exodus 4:26 KJB - So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband thou art, **because of the circumcision.**

What is the body of an arrow called? The “shaft”. The arrows of light, and the shafts of light (**Eph. 5:8; 1 Thes. 5:5; Jhn. 12:36 KJB**).

Isaiah 49:2 KJB - And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; **in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;**

Isaiah 49:3 KJB - And said unto me, **Thou art my servant, O Israel,** in whom I will be glorified.

What are shafts normally made of? Wood, and the arrows of God are made of a very special kind of wood, a unique brand.

Zechariah 3:2 KJB - And the LORD said unto Satan, The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: **is not this a brand plucked out of the fire?**

In the language of archery, and bowmanship, what holds the arrows? The quiver. The word quiver also means to quake, shake, rattle, tremble and vibrate. It represents a place of storage, pulled out of darkness, to be placed in the service of the Archer. It can even be as a mouth, from which words fly forth (**Psa. 5:9, 68:8; Jer. 5:16; Rom. 3:13; Heb. 12:26** KJB).

Habakkuk 3:16 KJB - When I heard, my belly **trembled**; my **lips quivered at the voice**: rottenness entered into my bones, and I **trembled** in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops.

Consider the arrows of scripture:

Psalms 38:1 KJB - A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance. O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in **thy hot displeasure**.

Psalms 38:2 KJB - For **thine arrows stick fast in me**, and thy hand presseth me sore.

Psalms 38:3 KJB - *There is* no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger; neither *is there any* rest in my bones because of my sin.

Psalms 18:13 KJB - **The LORD also thundered in the heavens**, and **the Highest gave his voice**; hail stones and coals of fire.

Psalms 18:14 KJB - **Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them**; and **he shot out lightnings**, and discomfited them.

Zechariah 9:14 KJB - And **the LORD shall be seen over them**, and **his arrow shall go forth as the lightning**: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.

Psalms 77:16 KJB - The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee; they were afraid: the depths also were **troubled**.

Psalms 77:17 KJB - The clouds poured out water: **the skies sent out a sound**: **thine arrows also went abroad**.

Psalms 77:18 KJB - **The voice of thy thunder was in the heaven**: **the lightnings lightened the world**: **the earth trembled and shook**.

Psalms 7:12 KJB - If he turn not, he will whet his sword; **he hath bent his bow, and made it ready**.

Psalms 7:13 KJB - He hath also prepared for him **the instruments of death**; **he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors**.

Deuteronomy 32:23 KJB - I will heap mischiefs upon them; **I will spend mine arrows upon them**.

Psalms 64:7 KJB - But **God shall shoot at them with an arrow**; suddenly shall they be wounded.

Psalms 120:4 KJB - **Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper**.

Job 6:4 KJB - For **the arrows of the Almighty are within me**, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.

Arrows of God are the arrows of white-hot light of love sent forth into the world, but more than mere physical lightning, they are the children of the Most High God! (**Zec. 9:3 KJB**)

Psalms 127:3 KJB - Lo, **children are an heritage of the LORD**: and **the fruit of the womb** is his reward.

Psalms 127:4 KJB - **As arrows are in the hand of a mighty man; so are children of the youth.**

Psalms 127:5 KJB - **Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them**: they shall not be ashamed, but **they shall speak with the enemies in the gate.**

What is the purpose of the pointed arrows in the hands of God? To be sent (“αποστολος”, “apostolos”, apostle; one who is sent) flying swiftly straight to its targeted goal.

Hebrews 3:1 KJB - Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider **the Apostle** and High Priest of our profession, **Christ Jesus**;

Hebrews 3:2 KJB - Who was faithful to him that **appointed** him, as also Moses was faithful in all his house.

Isaiah 48:16 KJB - Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now **the Lord GOD**, and **his Spirit**, **hath sent me** [Jesus].

Isaiah 61:1 KJB - **The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me** [Jesus]; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; **he hath sent me** to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound; (See also **Luk. 4:18 KJB**)

Isaiah 6:8 KJB - Also I heard **the voice of the Lord**, saying, **Whom shall I send**, and who will go for us? Then said I, **Here am I; send me.**

Isaiah 66:19 KJB - And I will set a sign among them, and **I will send those that escape of them unto the nations**, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, **that draw the bow**, to Tubal, and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and **they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.**

The arrows of lightning (children of the LORD), are sent “straight” (**Pro. 4:25-27 KJB**), and they carry the message that the LORD gives them to speak without alteration of one word:

Job 38:35 KJB - **Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, Here we are?**

What helps the arrows to fly straight? The 3 feathers (**Psa. 91:4, 104:3; Isa. 6:2; Eze. 1:6,8,9,11,23-25, 3:13, 10:5,8,12,16,19,21,22 KJB**), or fletching. What then causes the children of the LORD to fly straight? The three angel’s messages!

Revelation 14:6 KJB - And **I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,**

Revelation 14:7 KJB - **Saying with a loud voice,** Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters. (See **Exo.** 20:11 KJB)

Revelation 14:8 KJB - **And there followed another angel, saying,** Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

Revelation 14:9 KJB - **And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice,** If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

Revelation 14:10 KJB - The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

Revelation 14:11 KJB - And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

Revelation 14:12 KJB - Here is the patience of the saints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

God sends His people forth as great and mighty messengers (angels):

Psalms 144:5 KJB - **Bow thy heavens, O LORD,** and come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

Psalms 144:6 KJB - **Cast forth lightning,** and scatter them: **shoot out thine arrows,** and destroy them.

Daniel 11:44 KJB - But **tidings out of the east and out of the north** shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

What is the difference between 3 and 4 feathers on an ‘arrow’? In adding a 4th, it becomes an ALMIGHTY Missionary Missile of Heaven, an AWESOME Weapon of Mass DELIVERANCE!!! (BOOM!!!, Thousands converted in a day!!!) The fourth “angel” (messenger), or the HOLY SPIRIT in the fullness of the Latter Rain power.

Revelation 18:1 KJB - And after these things I saw **another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.**

With what does God use in drawing these might arrows back with? His Almighty “arm” (Jesus) and finger (Holy Spirit; see also **Exo.** 31:18, 32:16; **Deu.** 9:10 KJB).

Psalms 89:13 KJB - **Thou hast a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand.**

Psalms 98:1 KJB - A Psalm. O sing unto the LORD a new song; for he hath done marvellous things: **his right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.** (See also Isa. 53:1; Jhn. 12:38 KJB; "arm of the Lord")

1 Corinthians 1:24 KJB - But **unto them which are called,** both Jews and Greeks, **Christ the power of God,** and the wisdom of God.

Deuteronomy 26:8 KJB - And **the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm,** and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders:

Isaiah 30:30 KJB - And **the LORD shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm,** with the indignation of *his* anger, and *with* the flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.

Matthew 28:18 KJB - And **Jesus** came and spake unto them, saying, **All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.**

Matthew 28:19 KJB - **Go ye therefore,** and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

Matthew 28:20 KJB - Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, **I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world.** Amen.

Exodus 8:19 KJB - Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, **This is the finger of God:** and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

Luke 11:20 KJB - But **if I with the finger of God cast out devils,** no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

Matthew 12:28 KJB - But **if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God,** then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

2 Corinthians 3:2 KJB - Ye are our epistle **written in our hearts, known and read of all men:**

2 Corinthians 3:3 KJB - *Forasmuch as ye are* manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, **written** not with ink, but **with the Spirit of the living God;** not in tables of stone, but **in fleshy tables of the heart.**

God draws His arrows back to Himself, to His eye, ear, mouth and heart:

Psalms 32:8 KJB - **I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye.**

Isaiah 30:21 KJB - And **thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.**

Ezekiel 3:17 KJB - **Son of man,** I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: **therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.**

As the rider on the white horse goes forth conquering and to conquer, in the end he is also seen with riders on other horses (**Rev. 19:11-16 KJB**). The rider given a “crown” of victory. A king.

“Crowns” (in general) - Rulership, leadership, authority, dominion, kings, emperors, queens, heads of state, exalted, royalty, victorious, knowledge of wisdom; see **Lev. 21:22; Est. 2:17; Job 19:19; Isa. 28:5, 62:3; Psalms 8:5; Pro. 4:9, 12:4, 14:18; Son. 3:11; Lam. 5:16; Eze. 21:26; Mat. 27:29; 2 Tim. 2:5; Heb. 2:9 KJB**.

A crown, or royal diadem, is a symbol of rulership, judgment & glory & of the leading city, or capitol, of the nation (**Isa. 7:8-9, 23:8 KJB**), or of a king; see (**Exo. 39:30; Lev. 8:9; 2 Sam. 1:10, 12:30; 2 Kin. 11:12; 1 Chr. 20:2; 2 Chr. 23:11; Est. 1:11, 2:17, 6:8, 8:15; Job 19:9, 29:14; Psalms 8:5; Isa. 28:5, 62:3; Jer. 13:18; Eze. 21:26; Rev. 13:1, 19:12 KJB**).

However, these “crowns” that the “heads” of the “locusts” wear are not the Royal Diadems, but rather are like “Stephanos” (a wreath or woven crown - **G4735** - στέφανος (stephanos)):

[1] Jesus wore the “crown of thorns” (**Mat. 27:29; Mar. 15:17; Jhn. 19:2,5 KJB**), the victory and “conquering and to conquer” Crown of Jesus (**Rev. 6:2, 14:14 KJB**),

[2] Paul, James, Peter, John & Jesus speaks of the incorruptible victory crown of life, glory & righteousness (**1 Cor. 9:25; 2 Tim. 4:8; Jam. 1:12; 1 Pet. 5:4; Rev. 2:10, 3:11 KJB**), which righteousness is keeping God’s commandments (**Psalms 119:142,151,172 KJB**), and also that Christians are “kings and priests” (**Exo. 19:6; Rev. 1:6, 5:10 KJB**), a “royal priesthood, an holy nation” (**1 Pet. 2:9 KJB**), that should “reign” (**Psalms 122:5-9; Pro. 8:15; Isa. 32:1; Jer. 23:5; Eze. 28:17; Dan. 8:25; Rom. 5:17,21, 6:12; 1 Cor. 4:8; 2 Tim. 2:11-12; Rev. 5:10, 20:6, 22:5 KJB**), in life, righteousness, grace and peace, they all being “princes of the sanctuary” (“chief of the priests”; **2 Chr. 3:64; Ezr. 8:29, 10:5; Isa. 43:28 KJB**),

[3] Paul speaks of the people he has won to Christ Jesus as his “joy and crown” (**Php. 4:1; 1 Thes. 2:19 KJB**),

[4] John speaks of the crown of the righteous and without sin Heavenly Beings, the 24 Elders (**Rev. 4:4,10 KJB**),

[5] John speaks of the crown that the Heavenly Woman, or Church of Jesus, or people of God (OT-NT) wear (**Rev. 12:1 KJB**).

To wear such a crown as those, is to be a true follower of God, victorious in Christ Jesus over sin, satan and selfishness.

Psalms 21:1 KJB - To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. **The king** shall joy in thy strength, O LORD; and **in thy salvation** how greatly shall he rejoice!

Psalms 21:2 KJB - Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

Psalms 21:3 KJB - For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: **thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.**

Psalms 21:4 KJB - He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him, *even* length of days for ever and ever.

Psalms 21:5 KJB - His glory *is* great in thy salvation: honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

Psalms 21:6 KJB - For thou hast made him most blessed for ever: thou hast made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

Psalms 21:7 KJB - For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High he shall not be moved.

Psalms 21:8 KJB - Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies: thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

Psalms 21:9 KJB - Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

Psalms 21:10 KJB - Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

Psalms 21:11 KJB - For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform*.

Psalms 21:12 KJB - Therefore shalt thou make them turn their back, *when thou shalt make ready thine arrows upon thy strings against the face of them.*

Psalms 21:13 KJB - Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy power.

For much more, to consider in the overthrow of Babylon, see **Jer.** 50:1-46, 51:1-16 KJB, for in those texts sums up the final battle.

In order to be the lightning arrows in the Hand of the LORD, what is required?

- Thick Clouds (Heavenly Water (heavenly peoples; **Psa.** 29:3, 148:4; **Jer.** 10:13; **Rev.** 14:2, 19:6 KJB) + Dust (what humble mankind was made of; **Gen.** 2:7 KJB))
- Moisture (Holy Ghost, favour, grace of God; **Luk.** 8:6 KJB)
- Electric Current (communication from Earth to Heaven; **Job** 38:35 KJB)
- Thunder (Voice of God, speaking, answering; **Jhn.** 12:29 KJB)
- Rain – **1 Kin.** 18:30-46; **Zec.** 10:1-12, 12:1-14 KJB

The cycle of prayer to God as represented in nature (**1 Cor.** 15:46 KJB). After the Rain, the Sun Shines forth, revealing the Rainbow (God's glory in Mercy and Justice).

The Christian is to be, like Jesus, an arrow of Love and Light. However, in the world, there are counterfeit arrows:

Cupid – Arrows of Lust

Zeus – Arrows of Self-Righteousness

Perseus (Percy) Jackson – Arrows of Changing Character; false gods of humanity

Green Arrow; Hawkeye: &c. – Arrows of Vengeance / Revenge (whom can miss, being fallible)

Jesus is that TRUE Arrow of LOVE (LIGHT), sent with Almighty Power from the Father, and Holy Spirit (**Isa. 48:16 KJB**), and those who are His children, will be sent like He was.

God's Weapons are AWESOME & Light, just as HIS Character!

His Bow is Light.

His Arrows are Light.

His Word is Light.

His Character is Light.

His Children are Light!

The Cross, is the Cross – Bow, upon which lay the greatest of all Arrows, drawn down into the earth, to ascend higher than the highest heavens (**Heb. 7:26 KJB**).

Ephesians 4:9 KJB - (Now that **he ascended**, what is it but that **he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth**?)

Ephesians 4:10 KJB - **He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens**, that he might fill all things.)

John 20:21 KJB - Then said Jesus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: **as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you.**



Appendix 1 – The Brief Overview of the rest of the Rev. 6 Seals

“Red” – (Blood, War, Battle, Sin, Sacrifice, Anger, Fiery, Wine, Scarlet, colour of the Dragon) – (meaning fiery) – God is with us through the fiery trials and persecutions.

- [1] Blood – **2 Kin.** 3:22 KJB;
- [2] Wine – **Psa.** 75:8; **Pro.** 23:31 KJB;
- [3] Battle – **Nah.** 2:3 KJB;
- [4] Sacrifice – **Num.** 19:2 KJB (Calf, like the 2nd Beast);
- [5] Anger – **Isa.** 63:1-3; **Mat.** 16:3; **Psa.** 21:9; **Heb.** 10:27 KJB;
- [6] Fiery Persecution / Trials – **1 Pet.** 1:17, 4:12; **Dan.** 3:6,11,15,17,20,21,23,26 KJB;
- [7] Colour of the Dragon – **Num.** 21:6,8; **Deu.** 8:15; **Isa.** 14:29, 30:6; **Eph.** 6:16; **Rev.** 12:3, 17:3 KJB;
- [8] Fiery Law – **Deu.** 33:2; **Eze.** 28:14,16 KJB;
- [9] Robes of Scarlet – (**Mat.** 27:28 KJB), from White to Red.

Red Horses – **Zec.** 1:7-17, 6:1-8, 10:3 KJB.

“take away peace from the earth” – (the wicked / heathen were at ‘rest’, not troubled in conscience about their sins, living in sin) **Zec.** 1:11,15,21, 6:8; **Mat.** 10:34-40, 24:7-10; **Luk.** 11:51-53 KJB.

There is no peace to the wicked – **Isa.** 48:22, 57:21, 59:8; **Jer.** 16:5; **Eze.** 7:25, 13:10; **Rom.** 3:7 KJB.

“Peace” (Gospel) – **Psa.** 29:11, 85:8, 120:7; **Isa.** 9:6, 27:5; **Jer.** 29:11; **Eze.** 37:26; **Hag.** 2:9; **Zec.** 9:10; **Mal.** 2:5; **Luk.** 1:79, 2:14, 14:32, 19:38, 24:36; **Jhn.** 14:27, 16:33, 20:19,21; **Act.** 10:36; **Rom.** 10:15; **Eph.** 2:17 KJB. When mankind rejects the Gospel, which is for the Healing of the Nations, War in its place breaks out, and there is continued Controversy.

“Great Sword” – (**G3162**; Machaira); **Isa.** 27:1 KJB; see also **Mat.** 10:34, 26:47,51-52,55; **Mar.** 14:43,47-48; **Luk.** 21:24, 22:36,38,49,52; **Jhn.** 18:10-11; **Act.** 12:2, 16:27; **Rom.** 8:35, 13:4; **Eph.** 6:17; **Heb.** 11:343,37; **Rev.** 6:4, 13:10,14 KJB. **Heb.** 4:12 KJB seems to be the exception, while the rest speak of persecution, and tribulation by the sword of the state (with some understanding AD 303-313, with the emperor “Diocletian”; **Rev.** 2:10 KJB; and others as “ten” having symbolic meaning of “whole”, “every” (**Gen.** 18:32; **Ecc.** 12:13-14 KJB), meaning the entire length of time persecution took place).

“Black” (opposite of White, thus Impure, Darkness, Evil, Night, Mourning (Sackcloth), Sadness, Sorrow and Burnt) – **Jhn.** 3:19; **Joe.** 2:6; **Nah.** 2:10; **Lam.** 5:10 (Famine); **Job** 30:30-31; **Jer.** 4:28 KJB (Sadness); though our Sadness will be turned into Joy in the Morning.

“Balances” (Scales of Worth, of the Sanctuary) – **Lev.** 19:36; **Job** 6:2; **Eze.** 45:10; **Dan.** 5:27 (Deceitful balances – **Hos.** 12:7; **Amo.** 8:5; **Mic.** 6:11 KJB), for weighing and dividing – **Eze.** 5:1; **Jer.** 32:10 KJB (Justice / Mercy).

- [1] Wheat – **Psa.** 81:16, 147:1-15 (Chaff to the Wheat; **Jhn.** 12:24 KJB);
- [2] Barley – **2 Kin.** 7:1; **Rth.** 2:23; **Job** 31:40; **Joe.** 1:11; see also **2 Chr.** 2:10,15 (Barley more common than Wheat, easier to obtain, and is a coarser grain, not as fine as Wheat. Two differing harvests, 1 for Barley, and 1 for Wheat);

[3] Oil – (Holy Ghost / Grace / Character) **1 Sam.** 16:13; **Psa.** 45:7, 133:1-3; **Mat.** 25; **Heb.** 1:9 KJB;

[4] Wine – (Doctrine / Life, Good (**Jhn.** 6:54 KJB) or Evil (**Rev.** 17:2,4 KJB);

[5] No Rain (Thus a shortage of Wheat / Barely, Whore's Forehead (**Jer.** 3:3 KJB), etc.);

[6] Penny – **Mat.** 20:2,10,13 (Why spend money for that which is not Bread; **Isa.** 55:2 KJB). God's word and people became scarce (AD 300's to AD 1200's), but the Holy Spirit was still present, as was the life and Gospel of Jesus Christ.

“Pale” (**G5515**; Chloros) – (Ashen, Without Life, Greenish (like gangrene; lack of blood), Sickly unto Death; lacking the Holy Ghost (Spirit, for without the Spirit the body dies), and the Life of Christ), see also Origen's Hexapla: **Isa.** 15:6; **2 Kin.** 19:26 KJB. The rejection of the Gospel, led to War (rebellion against God), which led to Famine (scarcity of God's word & people), which led to Pestilence (the plague of Death).

“name” – “Death” – Character – **1 Sam.** 25:25; **Pro.** 22:1; **Ecc.** 7:1 KJB

“Death” – **Rom.** 5:14; **1 Cor.** 15:25; **Isa.** 28:15; **Jer.** 9:21, 18:21; **Jam.** 5:20; **Psa.** 9:17; **Rev.** 1:18; **Isa.** 25:8; **Hab.** 2:5; **Hos.** 13:14; **1 Kin.** 2:6; **Exo.** 10:17; **Lev.** 26:25; **Deu.** 28:21 KJB.

kill with “Death” = Pestilences – **Lev.** 26:21-26; **Eze.** 14:21 KJB, see also Origen's Hexapla uses.

The mental picture is of a Rider (Death) pulling a Death Wagon filled with bodies / persons that died (“followed” after, see **Dan.** 11:43; **Rev.** 13:3 KJB, for comparisons). A ‘gospel’ without “life”, and only led to spiritual death, even towards the second Death.

kill with “Beasts” (Nations, State powers) – **Jer.** 15:2-3, 24:10, 29:17-18; **Eze.** 5:12,17, 14:21 KJB; (see also **Gen.** 49:9; **Isa.** 27:1, 46:11; **Jer.** 4:7, 5:6, 12:8, 25:38, 49:19, 50:44; **Eze.** 17:3,7, 32:2; **Dan.** 7:7,17,19,23, 8:20,21; **Joe.** 1:6; **Mic.** 5:8; **Rev.** 13:1,2,3,7,11,12, 17:3,7,8,11,12 KJB) see also those passages which speak of Nations / State powers as Beasts, **Dan.** 7 & 8, **Rev.** 12 & 13 & 17 KJB. Franks, Bloody Mary (England); Spain (Ferdinand & Isabella), German Emperors, etc.

The “altar” (**Rev.** 6:9 KJB) is not the Golden Altar of Incense (**Exo.** 39:38, 40:26; **Rev.** 8:3, 9:13 KJB), but is the Altar of Slaughter, Burnt Offering – Sacrifice (**Exo.** 40:29 KJB), where the blood of the sheep (**Psa.** 44:22; **Rom.** 8:36 KJB) was to be spilled at its base (**Lev.** 4:18,30,34, 5:9, 8:15, 9:9 KJB), like Jesus at Calvary on the earth (**Isa.** 53:7; **Jhn.** 19:34; **Act.** 8:32 KJB). The “altar” of burnt offering / sacrifice / slaughter was made of brass, called the “brasen” altar (**Exo.** 27:1-8, 38:30, 39:39 KJB). This was the “altar” of the courtyard, the “altar” of the earth. Even the Cross and Lord's Supper (**1 Cor.** 11:26; **Rom.** 5:6; **Heb.** 13:10 KJB).

Exodus 27:1 KJB - And thou shalt make an altar of shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits.

Exodus 27:2 KJB - And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brass.

Exodus 27:3 KJB - And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his fleshhooks, and his firepans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brass.

Exodus 27:4 KJB - And **thou shalt make for it a grate of network of brass**; and upon the net shalt thou make **four brasen rings** in the four corners thereof.

Exodus 27:5 KJB - And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

Exodus 27:6 KJB - And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves *of* shittim wood, and **overlay them with brass**.

Exodus 27:7 KJB - And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.

Exodus 27:8 KJB - Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make *it*.

Exodus 38:30 KJB - And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and **the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it**, and all the vessels of the altar,

Exodus 39:39 KJB - **The brasen altar, and his grate of brass**, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

In **Rev. 6:9** KJB (Past; Dark Ages, etc.) we see that there were those “slain for”:

[A1] “the word of God”

[B1] “the testimony [G3141] which they held”

In **Rev. 20:4** KJB (Future; Mark of the Beast) we see that there will be those “beheaded for”:

[B2] “the witness [“testimony” G3141] of Jesus”

[A2] “the word of God”

This “word of God” and “witness / testimony of Jesus” ties into **Rev. 11:3**’s “two witnesses” and the timeframe of their own events (the “forty and two months” is 42 months, 1,260 days (30 days per month), A Time (Year), Times (2 Years) and Dividing (Half) of Time (1/2 Year). This timeframe is given several times in scripture, **Dan. 7:25**, **12:7**; **Luk. 21:24**; **Rev. 11:2-3**, **12:6,14**, **13:5** KJB, using the day-year principle, **Num. 14:34**; **Eze. 4:6** KJB.

Frank W Hardy, “Day For A Year Parallels” - https://archive.org/details/year-day-80_202302/mode/1up

Secrets Unsealed, Stephen Bohr’s – “20 Reasons To Apply The Day For A Year In Bible Prophecy” - <https://archive.org/details/secrets-unsealed-stephen-bohr-20-reasons-to-apply-the-day-for-a-year-in-bible-prophecy>

The “Two Witnesses” (are not actually two specific persons, as they are instead symbols of the “Law” (word of God, like Moses) and the “Testimony” (prophets / prophecy, like Elijah), see **Act. 10:43**; **Rom. 3:21**; **Deu. 31:26**; **Mat. 24:14** KJB);

See also the symbolism pointing to:

“Moses” – **Exo.** 4:9, 7:19,21, 9:14,18,22-26,29; **Deu.** 11:17, & to

“Elijah” - **1 Kin.** 8:35; **2 Chr.** 6:26, 7:13 (see also **1 Kin.** 17:1,14-15, 18:1,40-41,44-45; **2 Kin.** 10:14-15 KJB), see also **Luk.** 4:25; **Jam.** 5:17 KJB; & to where

“truth fallen in the street” – **Isa.** 59:14 (see also, for “street”, **Neh.** 8:1,3; **Job** 29:7; **Dan.** 9:25 KJB; see also for “truth”, **Psa.** 119:142,151; **Jhn.** 14:6, 15:26, 16:13; **1 Jhn.** 5:6; **Deu.** 32:4; **Psa.** 25:10 KJB); tie to “light”, “candlestick” – **Psa.** 119:105; **Isa.** 8:20; **2 Pet.** 1:19 KJB; tie to “the word of the LORD” & “my spirit” – **Zec.** 4:6 KJB; see also (**Rev.** 1:2,9, 6:9, 12:17, 20:4; **Deu.** 4:2; **Rev.** 14:7,12; **Exo.** 20:11; **Isa.** 1:10; **2 Kin.** 17:13; **Psa.** 19:7, 78:5; **Pro.** 29:18; **Isa.** 8:16,20; **Lam.** 2:9; **Eze.** 7:26; **Mat.** 22:40; **Rom.** 3:21; **Rev.** 1:10, &c.) – **Rev.** 11:3-12 KJB.

Zechariah 4:6 KJB - Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, **This is the word of the LORD** unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but **by my spirit**, saith the LORD of hosts.

Romans 3:21 KJB - But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being **witnessed** by **the law** and **the prophets**;

The Two Witnesses (Zec. 4:6; Rom. 3:21; Deu. 4:2; Rev. 19:10 KJB)		
Scriptures	Law (word, command of God)	Testimony (prophecy, prophets, vision)
2 Kin. 17:13 KJB	“... keep my commandments ... the law which I commanded ...”	“... the LORD testified ... by all the prophets, and by all the seers ... by my servants the prophets.”
Psa. 19:7 KJB	“The law of the LORD ...”	“... the testimony of the LORD ...”
Psa. 78:5 KJB	“... a law ...” (reverse)	“... a testimony ...” (reverse)
Pro. 29:18 KJB	“... the law ...” (reverse)	“... vision ...” (reverse)
Isa. 8:16 KJB	“... the law ...” (reverse)	“... the testimony ...” (reverse)
Isa. 8:20 KJB	“... the law ... this word ...”	“... the testimony ...”
Lam. 2:9 KJB	“... the law ...”	“... prophets ... vision from the LORD.”
Eze. 7:26 KJB	“... the law ...” (reverse)	“... a vision of the prophet ...” (reverse)
Mat. 22:40 KJB	“... the law ...”	“... the prophets ...”
Rom. 3:21 KJB	“... being witnessed by the law ...”	“... the prophets ...”
Rev. 1:2 KJB	“... the word of God ...”	“... the testimony of Jesus Christ ...”
Rev. 1:9 KJB	“... the word of God ...”	“... the testimony of Jesus Christ ...”
Rev. 1:10 KJB	“... on the Lord’s day ...” (reverse; God’s Commandment, Exo. 20:11; Isa. 58:13)	“I (John, the prophet / Apostle) was in the Spirit ...” (reverse)
Rev. 6:9 KJB	“... the word of God ...”	“... the testimony which they (souls under the altar of slaughter, martyrs in death) held ...”
Rev. 12:17 KJB	“... the commandments of God ...”	“... the testimony of Jesus Christ.”
Rev. 20:4 KJB	“... the word of God ...” (reverse)	“... the witness of Jesus ...” (reverse)

Deuteronomy 4:2 KJB - Ye shall not add unto **the word which I command** you, neither shall ye diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep **the commandments of the LORD your God** which **I command** you.

Revelation 19:10 KJB - And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have **the testimony of Jesus**: worship God: for **the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy**.

Moses (type of the Law, Commandments of God, Resurrected & Glorified):

Water to Blood:

Exodus 7:17 KJB - Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that *is* in mine hand upon **the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.**

Opening & Closing Heavens:

Exodus 9:22 KJB - And the LORD said unto Moses, **Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt,** upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

Exodus 9:29 KJB - And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, **I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD; and the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail;** that thou mayest know how that the earth *is* the LORD'S.

Elijah (type of the Prophets, Translated):

Opening & Closing Heavens:

1 Kings 17:1 KJB - And Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, *As* the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, **there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.**

1 Kings 17:14 KJB - For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, **until the day that the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth.**

Water to Blood:

1 Kings 18:40 KJB - And Elijah said unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and **Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.**

The Old & New Testament make up the complete word and testimony of God, and they are the “two witnesses” that continually testify of God’s love & justice towards the creation. These are the two olive trees, producing the fruit & oil of the Holy Ghost. These were attacked continually throughout the 1,260 years (AD 538 – AD 1798).

Amos 3:8 KJB - **The lion hath roared,** who will not fear? **the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesy?**

1 Corinthians 14:31 KJB - For **ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn,** and all may be comforted.

Prophecy(sying) is more than simply foretelling the future (as John the Baptist was also a prophet), it also includes the preachment of God’s words, and those things which God foretold already through others.

Daniel's prophecies & the **Revelation** would also be preached in sackcloth (obscurity, sorrow, darkness, blackness, mourning) throughout the 1,260 years. Jesus gives the Holy Ghost (**Mat. 3:12; Luk. 3:16 KJB**).

Acts 2:17 KJB - And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, **I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:**

Acts 2:18 KJB - And **on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy:**

According to scripture (**Isa. 8:20, 28:10,13 KJB**) a “score” is twenty, making the phrase “threescore”, 3 times 20, which is equal to 60. The ways of the LORD are “equal” (**Eze. 18:25,29 KJB**), and “take away” (**Pro. 25:4 KJB**), and “rightly divide” (**2 Tim. 2:15 KJB**) the word thereof. Several passages say, “threescore and ten” (**Jdg. 9:2,4-5,18,24 KJB**), while another in equality says “seventy” (**Jdg. 9:56 KJB**), and thus ‘taking away’ “ten” from both, “threescore”, as “seventy” take away “ten” is ‘sixty’ and from there “rightly dividing” both sides by “three”, the word “score” means ‘twenty’.

In so understanding what “threescore” is, we may know that “a thousand” (1000), “two hundred” (200) and “threescore” (60) days is 1,260 prophetic days, which equal 1,260 natural years, straight across, as was already identified (**Dan. 7:25, 12:7; Luk. 21:24; Rev. 11:2-3, 12:6,14, 13:5 KJB**).

Sackcloth is the symbol of blackness, darkness, mourning, suffering, hurting, loss, death, tears, crying, lack of comfort (**Gen. 37:34; 2 Sam. 3:31, 21:10; 1 Kin. 20:31-32, 21:27; 2 Kin. 6:30, 19:1-2; 1 Chr. 21:16; Est. 4:1-4; Job 16:15; Psalms. 30:11, 35:13, 69:11; Isa. 3:24, 15:3, 20:2, 22:12, 32:11, 37:1-2, 50:3, 58:5; Jer. 4:8, 6:26, 48:37, 49:3; Lam. 2:10; Eze. 7:18, 27:31; Dan. 9:3; Joe. 1:8,13; Amos. 8:10; Jon. 3:5-6,8; Mat. 11:21; Luk. 10:13; Rev. 6:12, 11:3 KJB**).

Blood Crying Out – Symbol for Evidence, Testimony of Crime (**Gen. 4:10; Heb. 12:24; Mat. 23:35; Luk. 11:51 KJB**); other things without life also cry out, **Hab. 2:11; Luk. 19:40 KJB**, even “flesh” (**Psa. 84:2 KJB**).

Genesis 4:10 KJB - And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.

These “souls” (persons) are dead, and that they, by their shed blood, in which was the Life – **Jhn. 15:13 (Gen. 9:4; Lev. 17:11,14; Deu. 12:23 KJB)**, are symbolically crying out for justice, even as Abels’ blood shed from the foundation of the world, and they should “rest” (sleep of death in the grave) a little season longer “until” something was to happen, and that something is the slaying of the rest of the martyrs at the end (**Rev. 20:4 KJB**), and will be vindicated in the Resurrection.

“How long ...” must they wait so without their “crowns” (**2 Tim. 4:8 KJB**)?

Job 17:13 KJB - If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

Job 14:14 KJB - If a man die, shall he live *again*? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.

When will God avenge them? Not until the other group of Martyrs comes, and then God will avenge both groups together, in the 7 last plagues, after which comes their resurrection:

Revelation 6:11 KJB - "... rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they *were*, should be fulfilled."

Revelation 16:6 KJB - For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

Revelation 20:4 KJB - And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I *saw* the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received *his* mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

After those things, comes Jesus, and the Resurrection to awaken the saints from the dust of the earth where they were asleep and waiting, knowing nothing (See **1 Thes.** 4:13-18 KJB). A study on the state of the Dead will be given at the end of this Chapter as a Special Section for further consideration.

"Great Earthquake" – Lisbon (Portugal), AD November 1, 1755, shook half the world, which came just before the rise of the Beast from the Earth (United States of America (AD 1776); **Rev.** 13:11 KJB) & Deadly Wound (Papacy by France; AD 1798; **Rev.** 13:3,12 KJB) & the close of the:

- 1,260 day-years (**Dan.** 7:25, 12:7; **Rev.** 11:2-3,12:6,14, 13:5; **Luk.** 21:24; AD 538 – AD 1798),
- 1,290 day-years (**Rev.** 12:11; AD 508 – AD 1798),
- 3 ½ day-years (**Rev.** 11:9,11; AD 1793 – AD 1797),
- '5 months' (**Rev.** 9:5,6,10; **Lev.** 23:9-25; Pentecost (AD 31) to Trumpets (AD 1833/4), 3,4,5,6,7), time of the early (Pentecost) and latter rains (Great Awakening & Loud Cry), &c., for more see this author's book, "The 7 Trumpets of God – God's Great Trump",
- 1,335 day-years (**Dan.** 12:13; **Rev.** 14:13; AD 508 – AD 1844)
- 2,300 evening-mornings, day-years (**Dan.** 8:13-14,26, 9:24-27; **Rev.** 9:13-15, 10:6; 14:6-12) 457 BC – AD 1844)

"the sun became black as sackcloth of hair" – The Great Dark Day, AD May 19, 1780, an unnatural Darkness spread over (generally from the West) the skies over parts of Eastern Canada and New England (East Coast, USA), as far north as Portland, Maine (USA), and southward to New Jersey (USA) and witnessed in Vermont, Connecticut, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, & Rhode Island.

COLLECTION OF FACTS FOR THE TIMES, CONSISTING OF VALUABLE EXTRACTS FROM EMINENT AUTHORS. ... SECOND EDITION, REVISED. STEAM PRESS OF THE SEVENTH-DAY ADVENTIST PUBLISHING ASSOCIATION, BATTLE CREEK, MICH. 1875., pages 160-161 -

"... [page 160] The Green Mountain Freeman of Montpelier, Vt., published the following verses, with this re- [page 160-161] mark, "They were furnished us by an old gentle-man of a neighboring town, in whose family they have been preserved nearly seventy years; having been written shortly after the memorable event they describe, in the old ballad style of the day:"-

“Nineteenth of May, a gloomy day,
When darkness veiled the sky;
The sun's decline may be a sign
Some great event is nigh.

“Let us remark how black and dark
Was the ensuing night;
And for a time the moon declined,
And did not give her light.

“Can mortal man their wonders scan,
Or tell a second cause?
Did not our God then shake his rod
And *alter nature's laws?*” ...” -

<https://books.google.com/books?id=iOLhAAAAMAAJ&pg=PA160#v=onepage&q&f=false>
<https://books.google.com/books?id=iOLhAAAAMAAJ&pg=PA161#v=onepage&q&f=false>

“the moon became as blood” – The Great Dark Day, AD May 19, 1780. This unnatural phenomenon occurred the very same day, only at night, that the Sun became black as sackcloth of hair (see also **Mat. 24:29; Mar. 13:24; Luk. 21:25; Act. 2:20; Rev. 6:12** KJB).

Timothy Dwight reporting of Colonel Davenport, in CONNECTICUT HISTORICAL COLLECTIONS, CONTAINING A GENERAL COLLECTION OF INTERESTING FACTS, TRADITIONS, BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES, ANECDOTES, &c. RELATING TO THE HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES OF EVERY TOWN IN CONNECTICUT, WITH GEOGRAPHICAL DESCRIPTIONS. ILLUSTRATED BY 180 ENGRAVINGS. BY JOHN WARNER BARBER. [The Seal of the State of Connecticut.] CONNECTICUTENSIS SIGIL. REIP. QUI TRANSTULT, SUSTINET. He who transplanted still sustains. PUBLISHED AND SOLD AT NEW HAVEN, BY JOHN W. BARBER, HARTFORD, BY A. WILLARD. Price- Three dollars; with colored plates, \$3 25. PRINTED BY B. L. HAMLEN, NEW HAVEN. 1836. page 407 -

“... [page 407] “The 19th of May, 1780, was a remarkable day. Candles were lighted in many houses; the birds were silent and disappeared, and the fowls retired to roost. The legislature of Connecticut was then in session at Hartford. A very general opinion prevailed, that the day of judgment was at hand. The house of Representatives, being unable to transact their business, adjourned. A proposal to adjourn the Council was under consideration. When the opinion of Colonel Davenport was asked, he answered, ‘I am against an adjournment. The day of judgment is either approaching, or it is not. If it is not, there is no cause of an adjournment: if it is, I choose to be found doing my duty. I wish therefore that candles may be brought.’” ...” -

<https://books.google.com/books?id=zQwWAAAYAAJ&pg=pa407#v=onepage&q&f=false>

“the stars of heaven fell unto the earth” – The Greatest recorded Leonid Meteor Shower of AD November 12th - 13th 1833; see also **Mat. 24:29; Mar. 13:25; Luk. 21:25; Rev. 6:13** KJB.

Even the many Native (Indigenous, or First Nations Peoples) Americans, recorded this event on their yearly “Winter Calendars”:

“Astronomical content of North American Plains Indian calendars.”, by Chamberlain, V. D. in Archaeoastronomy (U.K.), No. 6, p. S1 - S54 (1984); 1984JHAS...15....1C - <https://articles.adsabs.harvard.edu/full/1984JHAS...15....1C/0000001.000.html>

A List of Events after AD 1833/34, but before the 1st Heaven departs as a scroll, and some after:

Day of Atonement, AD October 22, 1844 (50 Years, Jubilee from AD 1793; **Lev.** 25:8-11 KJB); **Lev.** 16:1-34, 23:26-32; **Dan.** 8:13-14,26, 12:11; **Heb.** 9:27 (Judgment of Dead professing); **Rev.** 9:13-15, 10:6, 14:6-12 (see also **Jer.** 17:21-27 after Israel and Judah’s Civil War) KJB.

Distress of Nations with Perplexity (current) – **Luk.** 21:25 KJB. Download also “Peace, Be Still” - <https://archive.org/details/peace-be-still>

Fear (current, brings harsh laws) – **Isa.** 13:7-8; **Luk.** 21:26 KJB.

Health Test / Crisis on Unclean Pollutants for Body Temple (current), followed by Moral (God’s 10 Commandments) Test – **Dan.** 1:8-21 KJB.

Civil War (current – future) – Just as an attempted NSL (AD 1888, U.S. Senator Henry Blair Bill, came after a Civil War, AD 1865, history repeats, **Ecc.** 1:9, 3:15 KJB) – Ellen G. White - Manuscript 114, August 13, 1899 AD) – **2 Chr.** 20:23; **Mat.** 20:24, 24:7; **Mar.** 13:8; **Luk.** 21:10; **Pro.** 22:7; **Jam.** 2:6, 5:1-12; (Zealots warring against Herod) **Luk.** 6:15; **Act.** 1:13, 5:36 (Theudas), 5:37 (Judas of Galilee), 21:38 (Egyptian) KJB. Download “Civil (See Evil) War – The State of RuiNation” - https://archive.org/details/civil-see-evil-war-state-of-rui-nation-by-brother-aaron-earnest_202301

National Sunday Law (NSL – GSL, Judgment of Living professing, future) – **Rev.** 3:10, 13:12, 17:1-2,12 KJB.

Time of Trouble (Jacob’s Trouble, First part – External wrestling, future) – **Gen.** 32:1-32 KJB.

Close of Probation (First for the Seventh-day Adventists, then other Churches worldwide, future) – **Eze.** 9:1-11; **1 Pet.** 4:17; **Dan.** 12:1; **Luk.** 13:25; **Rev.** 10:7, 22:11 KJB.

Time of Trouble (Jacob’s Trouble, Second part, – Internal wrestling, future) – **Gen.** 32:24 KJB.

7 Last Plagues (Wrath of God) – **Job** 14:13; **Rev.** 11:18, 14:19, 15:1, 16:2-17 KJB; with Death Decree at or just after the second Plague (**Dan.** 11:44; **Rev.** 6:11, 13:15, 20:4 KJB) and “Armageddon” at the 6th Plague (**Rev.** 16:13-16 KJB).

Events in Heaven – **Isa.** 13:10; **Joe.** 2:10, 3:15 KJB.

Roar of God’s Voice (Announcing Day and Hour) – **Jer.** 25:30; **Joe.** 2:10, 3:16; **Act.** 1:7 KJB.

Heavens Shaken – **Joe.** 3:16; **Mar.** 13:25; **Luk.** 21:26; **Heb.** 12:26 KJB.

Greatest Earthquake – **Isa.** 2:19, 13:13; **Eze.** 38:20; **Nah.** 1:5; **Rev.** 16:18 KJB.

Special Resurrection – **Dan.** 12:2; **Mat.** 26:64; **Mar.** 14:62; **Rev.** 1:7, 14:13 KJB.

Sign of the Son of Man (Clouds of Heaven, Small Black Cloud to Great White Cloud) – **1 Kin.** 18:44; **Mat.** 24:30 KJB.

The 1st Heaven Departs as a Scroll – **Mat.** 5:18, 24:35; **Mar.** 13:31; **Luk.** 16:17, 21:33; **2 Pet.** 3:10; **Rev.** 6:14 KJB.

Mountains & Island Flee – **Rev.** 6:14, 16:20 KJB.

2nd Advent of Jesus Christ, beginning the 1,000 Years officially – **Mat.** 24:30; **Mar.** 13:26; **Luk.** 21:27; **Rev.** 6:15, 20:1-6 KJB.

First Great Resurrection, the Righteous – **Luk.** 14:14; **Jhn.** 5:29; **Act.** 24:15; **Rev.** 20:4-6 KJB.

1000 Years (Ruling & Judging in 3rd Heaven) – **Isa.** 24:22; **Dan.** 7:22c; **1 Cor.** 6:2-3; **Rev.** 20:1-7 KJB.

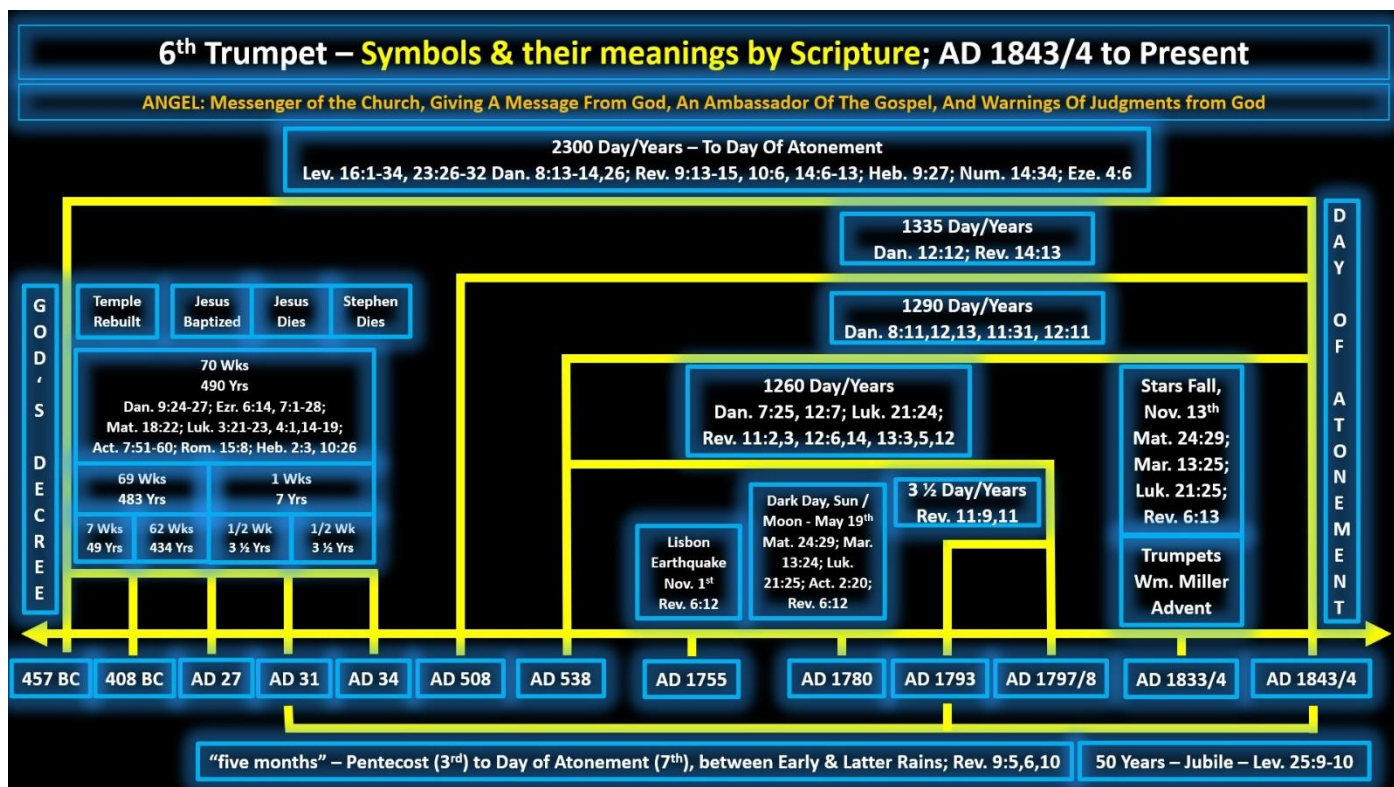
3rd Advent of Jesus Christ, ending of the 1,000 Years officially – **Psa.** 37:20; **Zec.** 14:1-21; **Isa.** 65:17, 66:22; **2 Pet.** 3:13; **Rev.** 21:1-22:21 KJB.

Second Great Resurrection, the Wicked (Destroyed, 2nd Death) – **Isa.** 24:22; **Rev.** 20:5,8-9,13 KJB.

New Heavens & New Earth into Eternity – **Nah.** 1:9 KJB.

Download overall Timeline Chart here - <https://archive.org/details/awhn-2300-day-years-prophecy-of-daniel-8-vs-14-and-its-sub-parts>

Another helpful chart here - <https://archive.org/details/6th-trumpet-2300-day-years-chart>



For the 7th Seal, see this author's book "7th Sealed In – Once Sealed, Always Saved".

Appendix 2 – State of the Dead Study

Beginning with the deceptions of satan & the antichristian (MOTHER) system and the false prophet (harlot daughters):

Immortal Soul / Spirit theology, or the “Not surely die” doctrine:

Genesis 3:4 KJB - And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:

Roman Catholic Online Encyclopedia; “S”, “Soul”:

“... is the doctrine of spirituality. ... Dualism ... Plato ... Platonic Dualism ...” - <http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/14153a.htm>

Roman Catholic Online Encyclopedia; “I”; “Immortality”:

“... For positive evidence, however, that the soul will continue after death in the possession of a conscious life, we must appeal to teleology and the consideration of the character of the universe as a whole. ...” - <http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/07687a.htm>

Adam Clarke’s [Methodist] Commentary on Genesis 25:8:

“... the immortal spirit or soul of man ...” - <https://www.studylight.org/commentary/genesis/25-8.html>

Matthew Henry’s [Non-Conformist] Commentary on Genesis 1:26-28:

“... The soul is a spirit, an intelligent immortal spirit ...” - <https://www.studylight.org/commentary/genesis/1-26.html>

Albert Barnes [Presbyterian] Commentary on Job 7:17:

“... Man is of importance. He has an immortal soul ...” - <https://www.studylight.org/commentary/job/7-17.html>

John Gill’s [Baptist] Commentary on Genesis 2:7:

“... soul ... immaterial and immortal ...” - <https://www.studylight.org/commentary/genesis/2-7.html>

In the face of the words and traditions of mankind and the devil, God clearly said in His word:

QUESTION: WAS MANKIND (ADAM) CREATED WITH AN IMMORTAL “SOUL”, OR WAS MANKIND (ADAM) CREATED AS A “LIVING SOUL” FROM SOMETHING?

[A.] Genesis 2:7 KJB - And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. (See also 1 Cor. 15:45; Act. 17:25; Job 12:10 KJB)

[1.] “the dust of the ground” + [2.] “the breath of life (of God)” “breathed into his nostrils” = [3.] “man became a living soul”.

[B.] Genesis 18:27 KJB - And **Abraham** answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, **which am but dust and ashes:**

[C.] Job 4:19 KJB - How much less *in* them that dwell in houses of **clay, whose foundation is in the dust, which are crushed before the moth?**

[D.] Job 27:3 KJB - All the while my **breath** *is* in me, and **the spirit of God is in my nostrils;**

[E.] James 2:26 KJB - For as **the body without the spirit is dead,** so faith without works is dead also.

QUESTION: WHAT IS A SOUL (LIVING or DEAD)?

A “soul” (H5315, G5590; Lev. 22:11; Heb. 4:12 KJB) is a “life” (Gen. 9:5; Mat. 6:25; Luk. 9:56; Act. 15:26, 27:10; 1 Jhn. 3:16; Rev. 12:11 KJB, &c.), “person/s” (Gen. 14:21; Num. 5:6 KJB, &c.), “creature” (Gen. 1:21,24; Lev. 11:46 KJB, &c.), or “beast” (Lev. 24:18 KJB). It can also be defined as a “being”.

QUESTION: IF MANKIND (ADAM), WHEN ALIVE, IS A “LIVING SOUL”, ARE “BEASTS” THAT ARE ALIVE ALSO “LIVING SOULS”?

Numbers 31:28 KJB - And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: one **soul** of five hundred, **both of** the **persons**, and of the **beeves**, and of the **asses**, and of the **sheep**:

See also **Joshua 6, 10 & 11**, in every instance where it is written that Joshua destroyed “all **the souls** that were therein” (Jos. 6:21, 10:28,30,32,35,37,39-40, 11:11 KJB) it included both “**persons**” (mankind) and “**beeves**”, “**asses**”, “**sheep**”, &c of the “**beasts**” that were in those cities.

QUESTION: CAN A “LIVING SOUL” DIE AND BECOME A “DEAD” SOUL, HAVING NO LIFE ANYMORE?

Yes, see “**dead**”: Lev. 19:28, 21:1, 22:4; Num. 5:2, 6:11, 9:6-7 (2),10 KJB. If the “dust of the ground” from which any “living soul” is “formed” is destroyed or damaged beyond sustaining life, or if the “breath of life (of God)” is taken back by God, that “living soul” becomes a dead soul (person, creature, beast, being):

[A.] Ezekiel 18:4 KJB - Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: **the soul that sinneth, it shall die.**

[B.] Ezekiel 18:20 KJB - **The soul that sinneth, it shall die.** The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

[C.] James 5:20 KJB - Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall **save a soul from death,** and shall hide a multitude of sins.

[D.] Revelation 16:3 KJB - And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead *man*: and **every living soul died** in the sea.

QUESTION: IS THERE ANY DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MANKIND AND BEAST IN DEATH?

[A.] Genesis 2:17 KJB - But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

[B.] Genesis 3:19 KJB - In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return. (for Catholics, see 'Ash Wednesday', "Remember you are dust, and to dust you shall return.")

[C.] Ecclesiastes 3:19 KJB - For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all *is* vanity.

Ecclesiastes 3:20 KJB - All go unto one place; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

QUESTION: ARE MANKIND ("LIVING SOULS") WHICH ARE ALIVE, "MORTAL" OR "IMMORTAL"?

Job 4:17 KJB - Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker? (See also Rom. 6:12, 8:11; 1 Cor. 15:53-54; 2 Cor. 4:11 KJB)

QUESTION: IF MANKIND HAS LIFE CONDITIONALLY, WHERE DID THE TEACHING OF "IMMORTAL SOUL/SPIRIT" COME FROM?

[A.] Genesis 3:4 KJB - And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:

[B.] Revelation 12:9 KJB - And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. (See also Rev. 20:2 KJB)

[C.] Leviticus 20:27 KJB - A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood *shall be* upon them.

[D.] 1 Chronicles 10:13 KJB - So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the LORD, even against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it:

[E.] 1 Timothy 4:1 KJB - Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;

[F.] Revelation 16:14 KJB - For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, *which* go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

QUESTION: IS THERE ANYONE IN THE BIBLE WHO HAS IMMORTALITY, OR IS INHERENTLY IMMORTAL?

1 Timothy 6:15 KJB - Which in his times he shall shew, *who is* the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

1 Timothy 6:16 KJB - **Who only hath immortality**, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.

QUESTION: WHAT HAPPENS WHEN A “LIVING SOUL” DIES?

They return to the dust of the earth from which they came, and it is as if they “sleep” (lying down) in the grave, until their respective resurrection.

[A.] Ecclesiastes 9:5 KJB - For **the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing**, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten.

Ecclesiastes 9:6 KJB - **Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished**; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.

[B.] Ecclesiastes 9:10 KJB - Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for **there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest**.

[C.] Ecclesiastes 12:7 KJB - Then shall **the dust return to the earth as it was**; and **the spirit** [“breath of life (of God)”] **shall return unto God who gave it**.

[D.] Psalms 90:3 KJB - Thou **turnest man to destruction** [H1793; crushed to dust]; and sayest, Return, ye children of men.

[E.] Psalms 146:4 KJB - **His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish**.

[F.] Psalms 104:29 KJB - Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: **thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust**.

Psalms 104:30 KJB - **Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created**; and thou renewest the face of the earth.

[G.] Job 7:21 KJB - And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I *shall* not *be*.

[H.] Job 14:5 KJB - Seeing **his days are determined**, the **number of his months** *are* with thee, **thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass**;

Job 14:6 KJB - Turn from him, **that he may rest**, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.

Job 14:7 KJB - For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

Job 14:8 KJB - Though the root thereof **wax old in the earth**, and the stock thereof **die in the ground**;

Job 14:9 KJB - *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

Job 14:10 KJB - But man dieth, and wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where is he?

Job 14:11 KJB - *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

Job 14:12 KJB - So man lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep. (See “heaven”: Mat. 24:35; Mar. 13:31; Luk. 21:33; 2 Pet. 3:10; Isa. 34:4; Rev. 6:14 KJB.)

Job 14:13 KJB - O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me! (See “wrath” = 7 last plagues; Rev. 15:1, 16:1,19 KJB)

Job 14:14 KJB - If a man die, shall he live *again*? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come. (See 1 Cor. 15:50-58; Luk. 14:14 KJB)

Job 14:15 KJB - Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands. (See “call”: 1 Thes. 4:16; Psalms. 50:4; Isa. 25:8-9 KJB)

[I.] Job 14:21 KJB - His sons come to honour, and he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

[J.] Job 17:13 KJB - If I wait, the grave is mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

Job 17:14 KJB - I have said to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.

Job 17:15 KJB - And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

Job 17:16 KJB - They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* rest together is in the dust.

QUESTION: IS IT ONLY THE “BODY” THAT GOES TO THE GRAVE, OR IS IT THE WHOLE PERSON, THE DEAD SOUL?

[A.] Job 20:11 KJB - His bones are full of *the sin* of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.

[B.] Job 34:14 KJB - If he set his heart upon man, *if* he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

Job 34:15 KJB - All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

[C.] John 5:28 KJB - Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

John 5:29 KJB - And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

QUESTION: DON'T WE GET TO KEEP THE "SPIRIT" IN DEATH?

Ecclesiastes 8:8 KJB - **There is no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither hath he power in the day of death:** and *there is* no discharge in *that* war; neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

QUESTION: DO THE DECEASED PRAY, PRAISE, SING, REJOICE OR MAKE ANY NOISE?

[A.] Psalms 115:17 KJB - **The dead praise not the LORD,** neither any that **go down into silence.**

[B.] Isaiah 38:18 KJB - For **the grave cannot praise thee, death can not celebrate thee:** they that **go down into the pit cannot hope** for thy truth.

[C.] Isaiah 8:19 KJB - And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: **should not a people seek unto their God? for the living to the dead?**

QUESTION: ARE THE PATRIARCH'S, PROPHETS, APOSTLES & DISCIPLES WHO DIED "IN THE LORD" IN HEAVEN NOW?

[A.] John 8:53 KJB - Art thou greater than our father **Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead:** whom makest thou thyself?

[B.] Hebrews 11:35 KJB - Women received **their dead** raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that **they might obtain a better resurrection:**

Hebrews 11:39 KJB - And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, **received not the promise:**

Hebrews 11:40 KJB - God having provided some better thing for us, **that they without us should not be made perfect.**

[C.] Acts 2:29 KJB - Men *and* brethren, let me freely speak unto you of **the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.**

Acts 2:34 KJB - For **David is not ascended into the heavens:** but he saith himself, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

Acts 13:36 KJB - For **David,** after he had served his own generation by the will of God, **fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:**

[D.] Acts 7:59 KJB - And **they stoned Stephen,** calling upon *God*, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. ("spirit" is Stephen's last breath, his prayer)

Acts 7:60 KJB - And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, **he fell asleep.**

Acts 8:2 KJB - And devout men **carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him.**

QUESTION: WHAT DID PEOPLE DO TO JESUS WHEN HE TAUGHT THIS DOCTRINE OF THE ‘SLEEPING’ SOUL?

Matthew 9:24 KJB - He said unto them, Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn. (See also Mar, 5:40; Luk, 8:53 KJB)

QUESTION: DID THE DISCIPLES & APOSTLES CONTINUE IN THIS DOCTRINE?

Acts 2:42 KJB - And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

QUESTION: DIDN'T JESUS SAY THAT GOD WAS THE “GOD OF THE LIVING” AND NOT THE DEAD, DOESN'T THAT MEAN THAT THEY ARE ALIVE IN HEAVEN?

No, Jesus was referring to the resurrection (“as touching the dead, that they rise”, “they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead”, “that the dead are raised”, “for all live unto him”; Mat. 22:28-33; Mar. 12:23-27; Luk. 20:33-39 KJB), in that those who are dead in the first death, sleep in the grave, until their resurrection, for they haven’t suffered the second death (Rev. 2:11, 20:6,14, 21:8; Jud. 1:12; 2 Cor. 1:10 KJB), from which there is no return, or resurrection, or life (spiritually & physically).

Matthew 22:28 KJB - Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

Matthew 22:29 KJB - Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

Matthew 22:30 KJB - For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.

Matthew 22:31 KJB - But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

Matthew 22:32 KJB - I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

Matthew 22:33 KJB - And when the multitude heard *this*, they were astonished at his doctrine.

QUESTION: DIDN'T PAUL SAY THAT “TO BE ABSENT FROM THE BODY IS TO BE PRESENT WITH THE LORD”, AND THAT MEANS, UPON DEATH WE IMMEDIATELY GO TO BE WITH JESUS IN HEAVEN?

No, there is no “is”, but there is an “and”, and so Paul actually said, “to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord”, which means there is a space of time between death and being “with the Lord”. It’s like saying, I am going to the store “and” buying groceries. Time is involved. Notice Paul’s timing that those who died in the Lord are to “be with” Him, not upon death, but in the resurrection at Jesus’ coming as **Job** said:

[A.] 2 Corinthians 5:8 KJB - We are confident, *I say*, and willing rather to be absent from the body, **and to be present with the Lord.**

[B.] 1 Thessalonians 4:13 KJB - But **I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep,** that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

1 Thessalonians 4:14 KJB - For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which **sleep in Jesus** will God bring with him. (**Jesus takes the resurrected and translated back “with him” to Heaven; Jhn. 14:1-4; Psa. 24:1-10 repeats.)**)

1 Thessalonians 4:15 KJB - For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive *and* remain **unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.** (“prevent” means go before, or ahead of)

1 Thessalonians 4:16 KJB - For **the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout,** with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: **and the dead in Christ shall rise first:**

1 Thessalonians 4:17 KJB - **Then** we which are alive *and* remain shall be caught up **together with them** in the clouds, **to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.**

[C.] Colossians 3:3 KJB - For ye are dead, and **your life is hid with Christ in God.**

Colossians 3:4 KJB - **When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.**

QUESTION: DIDN'T KING SAUL SPEAK WITH THE DECEASED PROPHET “SAMUEL” THROUGH A WITCH AT ENDOR (1 Samuel 28 KJB)?

No. The “familiar spirit” wasn’t really the deceased prophet Samuel, as a “familiar spirit” is a “lying spirit” masquerading as the known deceased. It was the (or a) devil masquerading as “Samuel”. The “witch” divines “by” the “familiar spirit” (1 Sam. 28:7 KJB). Saul enquires of the “familiar spirit” and not God. Saul sees nothing, but takes the word of the (deceived) “witch” in what she claims to see by the “lying spirit”. The witch sees “elohiym” (‘gods’), not “nevi’im (prophets). The chapter explicitly starts by saying the actual prophet Samuel was dead, and buried in Ramah (in Canaan), as a warning. Since Saul grieved away the Holy Spirit, God was no longer talking to Saul by dreams, Urim & Thummim of the High Priest, and neither by prophets (of which Samuel once was in life; 1 Sam. 28:6 KJB).

The passage says nothing of a resurrection, and there is no flesh and bones of any deceased raised to life. Saul left the safety of the land of Israel (Canaan) and travelled into enemy territory under disguise. That which the “familiar (taking on characteristics of someone we know) spirit” speaks a mixture of truth and lies (Ishbosheth, Saul’s son, didn’t die the next day (2 Sam. 2:8,10 KJB).

Saul later commits suicide, dying bereft of the Holy Ghost, and his head was severed from his body, which was later burned to bones, and finally buried in Benjamin, in Zelah in the sepulchre of Kish (**2 Sam.** 21:14 KJB), but Samuel was faithful in life, and buried in Ramah, while Saul wasn't, so they weren't together or "with" each other in death), and the devil is the father of lies (**Jhn.** 8:44; **Rev.** 16:14 KJB). Saul died for his sin of enquiring of the "familiar spirit" (**1 Chr.** 10:13 KJB). God never even appears to utilize witchcraft for communication, and outright condemned all who did practice it, even to death and loss of eternal life (**Exo.** 22:18; **Lev.** 19:31, 20:6,27; **Deu.** 18:10; **1 Sam.** 15:23; **Isa.** 8:19, 29:4; **Gal.** 5:20 KJB).

[A.] Leviticus 19:31 KJB - **Regard not them that have familiar spirits**, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

[B.] 1 Chronicles 10:13 KJB - So **Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the LORD, even against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it**;

QUESTION: DIDN'T JESUS UPON HIS DEATH GO TO "HELL" AND PREACH TO THE "SPIRITS IN PRISON", OR DID HE GO IMMEDIATELY TO HEAVEN?

No, neither. Jesus died, and was placed into the sepulchre of Joseph of Arimathaea. The "spirits in prison" (**1 Pet.** 3:18-22 KJB), are those lost persons hearts / minds who grieved away the Holy Ghost (whom Jesus spake through), which spoke through Noah, while he was preaching when the Ark was being prepared (**Gen.** 6:1-8 KJB).

[A.] Job 21:32 KJB - Yet shall **he be brought to the grave, and shall remain in the tomb**.

[B.] Matthew 28:6 KJB - He is not here: for he is risen, as he said. Come, see **the place where the Lord lay**. (Note: Not merely Jesus' body.)

John 20:2 KJB - Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away **the Lord out of the sepulchre**, and we know not where they have **laid him**.

[C.] John 20:17 KJB - Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for **I am not yet ascended to my Father**: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, **I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God**.

QUESTION: DON'T THE WICKED, UNREPENTANT, GO STRAIGHT TO HELL, WHERE THEY ARE BURNED AND TORTURED FOR EVER AND EVER, WHAT ABOUT THE RICH MAN AND LAZARUS OF LUKE 16:19-31?

No. The lesson on Hell / Hellfire ("Does a Loving & Just God really eternally torture people in Hellfire forever and ever?" - https://archive.org/details/study-07-daniel-prophecies-overview-then-now-and-yet-to-come_202301/STUDY%2003%20%E2%80%93%20DOES%20A%20LOVING%20%26%20JUST%20GOD%20REALLY%20ETERNALLY%20TORTURE%20PEOPLE%20IN%20HELLFIRE%20FOR%20EVER%20AND%20EVER/mode/1up) will reveal what the Bible says on the subject of Hell, Hellfire, Lake of Fire, Torment, Eternal Punishment, Everlasting Fire and **Luke** 16's parable. God is long-suffering with the unrepentant, not eternally suffering the wicked to live. Jesus took the penalty for sin upon the cross of Calvary. Death, not eternal torment. See also this author's book, "Sincerely Dead – Dying, to Know Jesus".

[A.] Romans 6:23 KJB - For **the wages of sin is death**; but the gift of God *is* **eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord**.

[B.] 1 Peter 3:18 KJB - For Christ also hath **once suffered** for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, **being put to death in the flesh**, but quickened by the Spirit:

QUESTION: AREN'T WE IMMORTAL "SPIRIT BODIES" (NON-CORPOREAL ESSENCES, SHADES, GHOSTS) IN THE RESURRECTION?

No. A 'spirit-body' is a contradiction in terms (**Luk.** 24:39; **Jhn.** 3:6 KJB). In the resurrection, we will have real, tangible, glorified "spiritual" (subdued to the Holy Spirit) bodies of flesh and bones, just as Jesus has, even as the angels of Heaven have.

[A.] 1 Corinthians 15:44 KJB - It is sown a natural body; it is **raised a spiritual body**. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

[B.] Luke 24:39 KJB - **Behold my hands and my feet**, that it is I myself: **handle me**, and see; for a spirit hath not **flesh and bones, as ye see me have**.

[C.] Philippians 3:21 KJB - Who shall **change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body**, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

QUESTION: ARE THERE ANY PERSONS OF MANKIND IN HEAVEN, AT ALL?

Yes, but they were either "translated" alive (not dead) and glorified, or resurrected (made alive) and glorified and taken up or ascended.

[1.] **Enoch** (translated alive & glorified; **Gen.** 5:24; **Heb.** 11:5 KJB),

[2.] **Moses** (resurrected & glorified; **Num.** 20:8-12, 27:13, 31:2; **Deu.** 4:21-22, 31:2,14,16, 32:51-52, 34:1-8; **1 Sam.** 2:6; **Mat.** 22:32; **Jhn.** 11:25-26; **Mat.** 17:1-12; **Mar.** 9:1-13; **Luk.** 9:27-36; **2 Pet.** 1:16; **Rom.** 5:14; **Jud.** 1:9 KJB),

[3.] **Elijah** (translated & glorified; **2 Kin.** 2:1-12 KJB),

[4.] **'firstfruits' around Jerusalem** (resurrected & glorified; **Mat.** 27:50-53, 28:1-4; **Isa.** 26:19 KJB; (for Jesus, see also **Psa.** 40:6; **Heb.** 10:5; **Gal.** 4:4); **Psa.** 68:8,17-21 (vs 21., see **Gen.** 3:15 KJB); compare **Psa.** 68:18 to **Eph.** 4:8-10 KJB; Compare **Lev.** 23:9-14; 15-22 KJB (Firstfruits) to **1 Cor.** 15:21-23 KJB. See also **Psa.** 24:1-10 (Triumphal Entry into New Jerusalem), with **Psa.** 98:1-3; **Col.** 2:15 KJB. See also **Act.** 1.), and

[5] **Jesus Himself** (resurrected, glorified & ascended; **Mat.** 28:6; **Mar.** 16:6; **Luk.** 24:6; **Rev.** 12:5 KJB, &c). That's it, for now.

QUESTION: DON'T CHRISTIANS HAVE ETERNAL LIFE RIGHT NOW?

[A.] 1 John 5:11 KJB - And this is the record, that **God hath given to us eternal life**, and **this life is in his Son**.

[B.] Daniel 12:2 KJB - And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame *and* everlasting contempt.

QUESTION: WHAT ABOUT THE THIEF ON THE CROSS, DIDN'T JESUS SAY TO HIM THAT HE WOULD BE WITH JESUS IN "PARADISE" THAT DAY WHEN THEY DIED?

No. Read the passage carefully, for the thief asked Jesus to "remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom", which Jesus had not received yet (**Dan.** 2:44, 7:13-14,27; **Luk.** 19:12 KJB):

Luke 23:42 KJB - And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

Luke 23:43 KJB - And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day[,] shalt thou be with me in paradise.

Jesus, even three days after He had died (**Jhn.** 10:17; **Rev.** 1:18, 2:8 KJB; death is an enemy, not a friend, **1 Cor.** 15:26 KJB), and was buried (descended to "hell", aka grave; **Psa.** 16:10; **Act.** 2:27; **Rom.** 10:7; **Eph.** 4:9-10 KJB), remained in the tomb (**Job** 21:32 KJB), where He lay (**Mat.** 28:6 KJB), was not yet resurrected (**Mat.** 27:63 KJB), and had not yet ascended to the Father, in "paradise" (**2 Cor.** 12:2,4; **Eph.** 4:9-10; **Rev.** 2:7 KJB); and didn't even lead some of the captivity (dead) captive (resurrected) until then (**Psa.** 68:18; **Isa.** 26:19; **Psa.** 24:1-10; **1 Cor.** 15:20,23; **Lev.** 23:10-12; **Mat.** 27:52-53; **Jhn.** 14:2-4; **2 Tim.** 1:10 KJB):

John 20:17 KJB - Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.

Jesus, after His ascension went to go receive a kingdom, but He has not yet received it (**Isa.** 61:10, 62:5; **Mat.** 19:28, 21:33, 25:14,31; **Mar.** 12:1; **Luk.** 20:9 KJB):

Luke 19:12 KJB - He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

The koine Greek has no punctuation, the English printed text is simply missing a comma, after the word "Today", which was missed in the printing of the current edition (see the comma pattern: **Jhn.** 1:51, 3:3,5,11, 5:19,24,25, 6:26,32,47,53, 8:34,51,58, 10:1,7, 12:24, 13:16,20,21,38, 14:12, 16:20,23, 21:18; **Mat.** 5:18,26, 6:2,5,16, 8:10, 10:15,23,42, 13:17; Preserves Words – **Psa.** 12:6-7 KJB):

Luke 23:43 GNT TR - και ειπεν αυτω ο ιησους αμην λεγω σοι σημερον μετ εμου εση εν τω παραδεισω

Jesus was saying, "To day, if ye will hear his voice" (see **Psa.** 95:7 KJB; see also **Heb.** 3:7,15, 4:7 KJB), or 'Believe me today, or I promise you today (now), in the resurrection to come of all those who believed, you will be with me (see **2 Cor.** 6:2; **1 Thes.** 4:17 KJB, "Then ... ever be with the Lord.'). A comma can make all the difference in the world:

(EXAMPLE:) "Let's eat, Grandma!" vs. "Let's eat Grandma!" or "A woman, without her, man is nothing." vs. "A woman without her man, is nothing."

Even the "creeds" of 'Catholicism' do not teach Jesus went to "Paradise" that day:

Thomas Aquinas “Summa Theologica”, Third Part, Question 52; Article 4, Reply To Objection 1 [and throughout, having both the Nihil Obstat and Imprimatur]:

“... Reply to Objection 1. When Christ descended into hell He delivered the saints who were there, not by leading them out at once from the confines of hell, but by enlightening them with the light of glory in hell itself. Nevertheless it was fitting that **His soul should abide in hell as long as His body remained in the tomb.** ...” - <http://www.newadvent.org/summa/4052.htm#article4>

or we may see it from the “Creed of Aquileia”:

“... Descendit ad inferna; tertia die resurrexit a mortuis (**He descended to hell; on the third day he rose again from the dead**); Ascendit in cœlos; sedet ad dexteram Patris; (He ascended to the heavens; he sits at the right hand of the Father) ...”- <http://www.newadvent.org/fathers/2711.htm>

or considering the “Apostles Creed”, it clearly states that Jesus was not “caught up to Heaven” until after the “third day”; “T” Apostles Creed:

“... (5) **He descended into hell; the third day He rose again from the dead**; (6) He ascended into Heaven, sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty; ...” - <http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/01629a.htm>

or considering the “Nicene Creed”, it clearly says of Jesus that he:

“... suffered and was **buried; and the third day rose again** according to the Scriptures. And ascended into heaven ...” - <http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/11049a.htm>

or considering the “Athanasian Creed”, it clearly says of Jesus:

“... Who suffered for our salvation, **descended into Hell, rose again the third day from the dead.** He ascended into Heaven ...” - <http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/02033b.htm>

USEFUL TEXTS:

[sleep, slept, asleep, sleepeth, sleepest] **Gen.** 2:21; **Deu.** 31:16; **2 Sam.** 7:12; **1 Kin.** 1:21, 2:10, 11:21,43, 14:20,31, 15:8,24, 16:6,28, 22:40,50; **2 Kin.** 8:24, 10:35, 13:9,13, 14:16,22,29, 15:7,22,38, 16:20, 20:21, 21:18, 24:6; **2 Chr.** 9:31, 12:16, 14:1, 16:13, 21:1, 26:2,23, 27:9, 28:27, 32:33, 33:20; **Job** 3:13, 7:21, 14:12; **Psa.** 13:3, 76:6; **Dan.** 12:2; **Mat.** 9:24, 27:52; **Mar.** 5:39; **Luk.** 8:52; **Jhn.** 11:11-13; **Act.** 7:60, 13:36; **1 Cor.** 15:6,18,20,51; **Eph.** 5:14; **1 Thes.** 4:13-15, 5:10; **2 Pet.** 3:4;

[awake / awaked / wake] **2 Kin.** 4:31; **Job** 14:12; **Psa.** 17:15; **Isa.** 26:19; **Dan.** 12:2; **Jhn.** 11:11-13; **Eph.** 5:14; **1 Thes.** 5:10;

[grave / bed] **Job** 17:13; **Psa.** 139:8; **Isa.** 57:2; **Eze.** 32:25; **Luk.** 17:34;

[fathers and prophets are dead] **Jhn.** 6:49,58, 8:52,53; **Act.** 2:29,34, 13:36; **Heb.** 11:4,13,16,40;

[knowing nothing] **Gen.** 27:4, 45:28; **Rth.** 1:17; **Job** 3:17-19, 7:8-10, 14:21, 21:32; **2 Kin.** 22:20; **2 Chr.** 34:28; **Psa.** 6:5, 28:1, 31:17, 88:4,10,11, 115:17, 143:7, 146:4; **Ecc.** 9:4,5,6,10; **Isa.** 14:11, 38:18;

[reserved] **2 Pet.** 2:9; **Jud.** 1:6; (see also **Mat.** 8:29 KJB);

[Jesus goes to prepare a place, so at 2nd Advent, He will raise us and receive us] **Jhn.** 14:2-3;

[grave[s], sepulchre[s], tomb[s], pit[s], hell [Hb: sheol; Gr: hades; grave]] **Gen.** 23:6, 35:20, 37:35, 44:29,31, 50:5; **Exo.** 14:11; **Num.** 16:30, 19:16,18; **Deu.** 34:6; **Jdg.** 8:32; **1 Sam.** 2:6, 10:2; **2 Sam.** 3:32, 4:10, 17:23, 19:37, 21:14, 22:6; **1 Kin.** 2:6,9, 13:22,30,31, 14:13; **2 Kin.** 9:28, 13:21, 21:26, 22:20, 23:6,16,17,30; **2 Chr.** 16:14, 21:20, 24:25, 28:27, 32:33, 34:4,28, 35:24; **Neh.** 2:3,5, 3:16; **Job** 3:17-19,22, 5:26, 7:8-10, 10:19, 11:8, 14:12-14,21, 17:1,13,16, 21:13,23-32, 24:19, 26:6, 30:24, 33:22; **Psa.** 5:9, 6:5, 18:5, 28:1, 30:3, 31:17, 35:7, 49:14,15, 55:15, 86:13, 88:3,4,5-12, 89:48, 94:13, 115:17, 116:3, 139:8, 141:7, 143:7; **Pro.** 1:12, 5:5, 7:27, 9:18, 15:11,24, 23:14, 27:20, 30:16; **Ecc.** 6:6, 9:10; **Son.** 8:6; **Isa.** 5:14, 14:9,11,15,19, 22:16, 28:15,18, 38:10,18, 53:9, 57:9, 65:4; **Jer.** 5:16, 8:1, 26:23, 20:17; **Eze.** 26:20, 31:15-17, 32:18,21-27, 37:12,13, 39:11; **Hos.** 13:14; **Amo.** 9:2; **Jon.** 2:2 [<- figurative, typological]; **Nah.** 1:14;

[grave[s], sepulchre[s], tomb[s], pit[s], hell [Hb: sheol; Gr: hades; grave (continued)]] **Hab.** 2:5; **Mat.** 8:8, 11:23, 23:27,29, 27:52,53,60,61,64,66, 28:8; **Mar.** 5:2,3,5, 6:29, 15:46, 16:2,3,5,8; **Luk.** 8:27, 10:15, 11:47,48, 23:53,55, 24:1,2,9,12,22,24; **Jhn.** 5:28, 11:31,38, 12:17, 19:41,42, 20:1-4,6,8,11; **Act.** 2:29,34, 7:16, 13:29,36; **Rom.** 3:13; **1 Cor.** 15:55; **Rev.** 1:18, 11:9, 20:13,14;

[all that breathed died, no breath, breath nostrils] **Gen.** 2:7, 7:22; **Jos.** 10:40; **1 Kin.** 15:29, 17:17; **Job** 27:3; **Isa.** 2:22; **Jer.** 10:14, 51:17; **Lam.** 4:20; **Eze.** 37:8; **Hab.** 2:19;

[the ghost, last breath] **Gen.** 25:8,17, 35:29, 49:33; **Job** 3:11, 10:18, 11:20, 13:19, 14:10; **Jer.** 15:9; **Lam.** 1:19; **Mat.** 27:50; **Mar.** 15:37,39; **Luk.** 23:46; **Jhn.** 19:30; **Act.** 5:5,6,9,10, 12:23;

[slept with his fathers, sleep with] **Deu.** 31:16; **2 Sam.** 7:12; **1 Kin.** 1:21, 2:10, 11:21,43, 14:20,31, 15:8,24, 16:6,28, 22:40,50; **2 Kin.** 8:24, 10:35, 13:9,13, 14:16,22,29, 15:7,22,38, 16:20, 20:21, 21:18, 24:6; **2 Chr.** 9:31, 12:16, 14:1, 16:13, 21:1, 26:2,3, 27:9, 28:27, 32:33, 33:20; **Act.** 13:36;

[gathered unto, laid unto] **Gen.** 25:17, 35:29, 49:29,33; **Num.** 20:24,26, 27:13, 31:2; **Deu.** 32:40; **Jdg.** 2:10; **Act.** 13:36;

[no life without God / Jesus] **Jhn.** 6:53;

[no blood, no life] **Lev.** 17:14;

[life is the opposite of death] **Gen.** 43:8; **Deu.** 33:6; **Pro.** 12:28; **Php.** 1:21;

[life can be laid down] **Jhn.** 15:13;

[murderers do not have eternal life abiding in them] **1 Jhn.** 3:15;

[2nd-3rd Advent / Coming in Power and Glory] **Zec.** 14:1-7; **Dan.** 2:35,44,45, 7:14,22,27, 8:25, 12:1-3; **Mat.** 19:28, 24:30, 25:31; **Mar.** 13:26; **Luk.** 21:27; **1 Cor.** 15:43; **2 Thes.** 1:9;

[special resurrection] **Dan.** 12:2,12; **Mat.** 26:64; **Mar.** 14:62; **Rev.** 1:7, 14:13;

[Righteous (NT) (beginning 1000 years)] **1 Sam.** 2:6; **Job** 14:12-14, 19:26; **Hos.** 13:14; **Mat.** 22:31; **Mar.** 12:18,23,25; **Luk.** 14:14, 20:35,36; **Jhn.** 5:29a, 6:25,28,29,39,40,44,54, 11:24,25; **Act.** 4:2, 17:31,32, 23:6, 24:15a,21; **Rom.** 6:5,8, 8:11; **1 Cor.** 15:12,13,16,20,21,23,29,32,35,42,43,52-55; **Php.** 3:10,11; **Col.** 3:3; **1 Thes.** 4:16-17; **2 Tim.** 2:18, 4:1; **Heb.** 6:2, 11:35; **Rev.** 20:5b,6 KJB

[Timing of the First Great Resurrection at the 2nd Advent of Jesus] Col. 3:3-4; 1 Thes. 4:13-18; Heb. 11:40;

1 Thessalonians 4:15 KJB - For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive *and* remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.

1 Thessalonians 4:16 KJB - For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

1 Thessalonians 4:17 KJB - Then we which are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. (Compare with 2 Cor. 5:8 KJB, "... to be present with the Lord".)

Colossians 3:3 KJB - For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

Colossians 3:4 KJB - When Christ, *who is* our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

Hebrews 11:40 KJB - God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

[[second great] resurrection [of the wicked, unjust, damnation, at the end / close of the 1000 years, when Christ Jesus and all of the Saints [then immortal] descend to Earth in New Jerusalem upon the Mount of Olives, and the Great White Throne Judgment takes place; Zec. 14; Rev. 20]] Jhn. 5:29b; Act. 17:31, 24:15b; Rev. 20:5a;

[resurrection of unjust / damnation takes place on earth] Rev. 20:5,7-15;

[2nd death - annihilation] Job 20:26,29, 31:2-3; Psa. 7:9, 9:17, 11:6, 21:9, 37:10,20,28,38, 68:2,28, 75:8,10, 92:7,9, 104:35, 106:18, 112:10, 145:20; Pro. 2:22, 10:25,28,30, 12:7, 13:9, 14:11, 24:20; Eze. 18:4,20; Isa. 13:9, 66:17,24; Nah. 1:10; Oba. 1:16; Zep. 1:2-3; Mat. 5:22,29,30, 10:28, 18:9, 23:15,33; Mar. 9:43,45,47; Luk. 12:5; Jhn. 3:16; Rom. 6:23; 2 Thes. 1:9; Heb. 6:8; Jam. 1:15, 3:6; 2 Pet. 3:10; Rev. 2:11, 20:6,9,14, 21:8;

[the serpent / devil / satan / dragon said, "Ye shall not surely die ..."] Gen. 3:4; and

[God said "Ye shall surely die ..."] Gen. 2:17, 27:4; Pro. 19:16; Eze. 3:19, 18:4,20, 33:9; Jam. 5:20; Rev. 16:3; and

[God strictly warned and forbade necromancy, communication with the 'dead', even spiritually, 'old man of sin'] Exo. 22:18; Deu. 18:9-12; Isa. 8:19; Luk. 24:5;

[Episode of Saul and the woman of Endor] 1 Sam. 28:7-25, 31:1-12; 2 Sam. 1:1-24; 1 Chr. 10:1-13;

[Jesus is the resurrection and the life] Jhn. 11:25;

[man is mortal, mortality] Gen. 2:17; Job 4:17; Rom. 6:12, 8:11; 1 Cor. 15:53,54; 2 Cor. 4:11, 5:4;

[dust, clay] Gen. 1:24,25, 2:7,19, 3:14,19, 18:27; Job 4:19, 7:21, 10:9, 13:12, 17:16, 20:11, 21:26, 30:19, 33:6, 34:15, 40:13; Psa. 22:15,29, 30:9, 103:14, 104:29; Ecc. 3:20, 12:7; Isa. 26:19, 29:16, 41:25, 45:9, 64:8; Jer. 18:4,6; Lam. 4:2; Dan. 12:2; Mal. 4:3; Jhn. 9:6,11,14,15; Rom. 9:21; 2 Cor. 4:7; 2 Pet. 2:6;

[God alone is inherently immortal] **1 Tim.** 1:17, 6:14-16;

[God alone has inherent unborrowed life, original, eternal] **Jhn.** 1:4;

[mankind is created as “dust” + “breath of life” of God, neither of which we own, and is no different in that respect than the beasts, thus in the first death; returning to dust which we are, “breath of life” of God returns to God, for it is His, not ours] **Gen.** 2:7, 6:17; **Job** 34:14,15; **Psa.** 104:29; **Ecc.** 8:8, 12:7; **Act.** 17:25;

[Jesus, Himself says that the first death = “sleepeth”] **Mat.** 9:24; **Mar.** 5:39; **Luk.** 8:52; **Jhn.** 11:11;

[God raises the dead] **Jhn.** 2:19, 6:39,44,54; **Act.** 26:8; **1 Cor.** 6:14; **2 Cor.** 4:14; **Heb.** 11:19;

[Cases of Translation (Taken alive without experiencing death) in Scripture to consider]

OT:

[01.] Enoch - **Gen.** 5:24; **Heb.** 11:5 KJB;

[02.] Elijah - **2 Kin.** 2:1-12 KJB;

NT:

[03.] Final Harvest - **1 Thes.** 4:15,17 KJB;

[Cases of Resurrections in Scripture to consider] **1 Sam.** 2:6; **Job** 14:12-14, 19:26; **Psa.** 16:10; **Hos.** 13:14; **Mat.** 22:23,28,30,31, 27:52,53; **Mar.** 12:18,23,25; **Luk.** 14:14, 20:27,33,35,36; **Jhn.** 5:29, 6:25,28,29,39,40,44,54, 11:24,25; **Act.** 2:27,31, 4:2,33, 17:31,32, 23:6,8, 24:15,21; **Rom.** 1:4, 6:5,8; **1 Cor.** 15:12,13,16,20,21,23,29,32,35,42,43,52-55; **Eph.** 1:20, 4:8; **Php.** 3:10,11; **Col.** 3:3; **2 Tim.** 2:18, 4:1; **Heb.** 6:2, 11:35; **1 Pet.** 1:3, 3:21; **Rev.** 1:5,18, 20:5,6,13 KJB;

OT:

[01.] Moses by The Son of God (aka Jesus / Michael, the eternal uncreated and Highest Angel (Messenger) of the LORD (Father) - **Num.** 20:8-12, 27:13, 31:2; **Deu.** 4:21-22, 31:2,14,16, 32:51-52, 34:1-8; **1 Sam.** 2:6; **Mat.** 22:32; **Jhn.** 11:25-26; **Mat.** 17:1-12; **Mar.** 9:1-13; **Luk.** 9:27-36; **2 Pet.** 1:16; **Rom.** 5:14; **Jud.** 1:9 KJB;

[02.] Widow of Zarephath's Son by Elijah - **1 Kin.** 17:17-24; **Heb.** 11:35 KJB;

[03.] Shunamite Woman's Son by Elijah - **2 Kin.** 4:18-37; **Heb.** 11:35 KJB;

[04.] A man touching Elisha's bones - **2 Kin.** 13:20-21 KJB;

[05.] Valley of the Dry Bones (Raised Army) by Ezekiel (natural and spiritual applications; **1 Cor.** 15:46 KJB) - **Eze.** 37:1-14 KJB;

NT:

[06.] Widow of Nain's Son by Jesus - **Luk.** 7:11-17; **Heb.** 11:35 KJB;

[07.] Jairus' Daughter by Jesus - **Mat.** 9:18,19,23-26; **Mar.** 5:22-24,35-43; **Luk.** 8:41-42,49-56; **Heb.** 11:35 KJB;

[08.] Lazarus by Jesus - **Jhn.** 11:1-47; **Heb.** 11:35 KJB;

[09.] Jesus by the Father in Heaven, Himself (Jesus), and the Holy Ghost / Spirit; (JEHOVAH Elohiym) **Col.** 2:12; **1 Pet.** 1:21; **1 Cor.** 6:14; **Act.** 2:24, 3:15, 13:33; **Heb.** 13:20; (JEHOVAH, the Ancient of Days (The Father)), **Act.** 4:10; **Eph.** 1:20; **Rom.** 6:4; **Gal.** 1:1; **1 Thes.** 1:10; (Jesus JEHOVAH; The Son of the Father) **Jhn.** 2:19, 10:18; (The Holy Spirit / Ghost of JEHOVAH) **Rom.** 8:11; **1 Pet.** 3:18 KJB; See also: **Mat.** 28:1-20; **Mar.** 16:1-20; **Luk.** 24:1-53; **Jhn.** 20:1-31; **1 Cor.** 15:20,23 KJB, &c.;

[10.] Firstfruits / Wavesheaf at the time of Jesus' Resurrection around Jerusalem by JEHOVAH Elohiym - **Mat.** 27:50-53, 28:1-4; **Isa.** 26:19; (for Jesus, see also **Psa.** 40:6; **Heb.** 10:5; **Gal.** 4:4); **Psa.** 68:8,17-21 (vs 21., see **Gen.** 3:15); compare **Psa.** 68:18 to **Eph.** 4:8-10; Compare **Lev.** 23:9-14; 15-22 (Firstfruits) to **1 Cor.** 15:21-23 KJB. See also **Psa.** 24:1-10 (Triumphal Entry with Victory Train into New Jerusalem above), with **Psa.** 98:1-3; **Col.** 2:15 KJB. See also **Act.** 1 KJB.

[11.] Tabitha / Dorcas by Peter - **Act.** 9:36-42 KJB;

[12.] Eutychus by Paul - **Act.** 20:9-12 KJB.

[13.] Special Harvest - **Dan.** 12:2,12; **Mat.** 26:64; **Mar.** 14:62; **Rev.** 1:7, 14:13 KJB, &c.;

[14.] The Righteous (Resurrection unto Eternal Life at the start of the 1,000 Years of **Rev.** 20:1-7; **Isa.** 24:22) - **1 Sam.** 2:6; **Job** 14:12-14, 19:26; **Hos.** 13:14; **Mat.** 22:31; **Mar.** 12:18,23,25; **Luk.** 14:14, 20:35,36; **Jhn.** 5:29a, 6:25,28,29,39,40,44,54, 11:24,25; **Act.** 4:2, 17:31,32, 23:6, 24:15a,21; **Rom.** 6:5,8, 8:11; **1 Cor.** 15:12,13,16,20,21,23,29,32,35,42,43,52-55; **Php.** 3:10,11; **Col.** 3:3; **1 Thes.** 4:16-17; **2 Tim.** 2:18, 4:1; **Heb.** 6:2, 11:35; **Rev.** 20:5b,6; – All the Holy “Clouds” of Angels, the “reapers”, with Him - **Psa.** 68:17, 104:3; **Isa.** 66:15; **Mat.** 13:39,49, 16:27, 24:30, 25:31,51, 26:64; **Mar.** 8:38, 13:27; **Luk.** 9:26, 21:27; **Act.** 1:9-11; **1 Thes.** 3:13, 4:16-17; **Heb.** 1:7; **Rev.** 1:7, 12:7 KJB;

[15.] The Wicked (finally impenitent; Resurrection unto Damnation, 2nd Death at the close of the 1,000 Years of **Rev.** 20:1-7; **Isa.** 24:22) - **Jhn.** 5:29b; **Act.** 17:31, 24:15b; **Rev.** 20:5a; (2nd Death; **Gen.** 2:17; **Job** 20:26,29, 31:2-3; **Psa.** 7:9, 9:17, 11:6, 21:9, 37:10, 37:20, 37:28,38, 68:2, 69:28, 75:8,10, 92:7,9, 104:35, 106:18, 112:10, 145:20; **Pro.** 2:22, 10:25,28,30, 12:7, 13:9, 14:11, 24:20; **Eze.** 18:4, 18:20; **Isa.** 13:9, 25:8, 66:17,24; **Nah.** 1:10; **Oba.** 1:16; **Zep.** 1:2-3; **Mal.** 4:1; **Mat.** 10:28; **Jhn.** 3:16; **Rom.** 6:23; **Heb.** 6:8; **Jam.** 1:15; **2 Pet.** 3:10; **Jud.** 1:12; **Rev.** 2:1; 7:17, 20:6,9,14, 21:4,8 KJB);

NT: (Special Cases for consideration):

[16.] The “Two Witnesses” (not actually persons, they are symbols of the “Law” and the “Testimony” (word of God), see **Act.** 10:43; **Rom.** 3:21; **Deu.** 31:26; **Mat.** 24:14 KJB; tie to “Moses” - **Exo.** 4:9, 7:19,21, 9:14; **Deu.** 11:17 KJB, tie to “Elijah” - **1 Kin.** 8:35; **2 Chr.** 6:26, 7:13 (see also **1 Kin.** 17:1,14-15, 8:1,41,44-45 KJB), see also **Luk.** 4:25; **Jam.** 5:17 KJB; tie to “truth fallen in the street” - **Isa.** 59:14 (see also, for “street”, **Neh.** 8:1,3; **Job** 29:7; **Dan.** 9:25 KJB; see also for “truth”, **Psa.** 119:142,151; **Jhn.** 14:6, 15:26, 16:13; **1 Jhn.** 5:6; **Deu.** 32:4; **Psa.** 25:10 KJB); tie to “light”, “candlestick” - **Psa.** 119:105; **Isa.** 8:20; **2 Pet.** 1:19 KJB; tie to “the word of the LORD”, “my spirit” - **Zec.** 4:6 KJB; see also **Rev.** 1:2,9, 6:9, 12:17, 20:4; **Deu.** 4:2, **Rev.** 14:7,12; **Exo.** 20:11; **Isa.** 1:10; **2 Kin.** 17:13; **Psa.** 19:7, 78:5; **Pro.** 29:18; **Isa.** 8:16,20; **Lam.** 2:9; **Eze.** 7:26; **Mat.** 22:40; **Rom.** 3:21; **Rev.** 1:10 KJB, &c.) – **Rev.** 11:3-12 KJB.

[17.] Paul (not actually resurrected, merely injured and helped up) - **Act.** 14:19-20; **2 Cor.** 11:25, 12:1-7 KJB.

[18.] Anti Christos (koine Greek) (Vicarivs Christi (Latin)); Beast of the Sea; Son of Perdition; Man of Sin; receives a 'deadly wound' (Government / State Authority with execution powers is stripped from it), and later is healed (Government / State Authority with execution powers are returned to it; it counterfeits Christ Jesus; this is not an individual person, but a system, a Church / State entity*) – **Rev.** 13:3,12; **Dan.** 11:40 KJB.

There are many other verses to consider on resurrection in general, such as **Mat.** 11:5; **Luk.** 7:22; **Rom.** 8:11 KJB; &c.; and other related verses, such as **Mat.** 8:22; **Luk.** 9:60 KJB, &c.

There are many verses which speak about 'spiritual resurrection (life) of heart / mind / spirit', such as, **Rom.** 11:15, 13:11; **1 Cor.** 15:34; **2 Cor.** 1:9, 5:14; **Eph.** 2:1,5, 5:14; **Col.** 2:12,13,20, 3:1,3; **1 Tim.** 5:6; **Heb.** 6:1, 9:14; **Jam.** 2:17,26; **1 Pet.** 2:24 KJB, etc.

Immortal Soul / Spirit theology is very dangerous to the Everlasting Gospel for (natural to spiritual) if men who die, yet live somehow, then the old man of sin, does not ever really die either, is immortalized by the wicked spiritualistic theology of the devil, 'Ye shall not surely die.' Please find and read this own author's book, "**Sincerely Dead – Dying, to Know Jesus**". Consider also:

- **Every Living Soul Died (Rev. 16:3)** - https://archive.org/details/state-of-the-dead-annihilation-hellfire-non-sda-quotes_202301
- **That Soul That Sinneth It Shall Die (Eze. 18:4,20)** - https://archive.org/details/@its_adventurous?query=dead
- **Annihilation and Soul Sleep Historical Sources (Baptists, Methodists, Syrians, Arabians, Reformers (Martin Luther, William Tyndale, &c))** - <https://archive.org/details/state-of-the-dead-annihilation-hellfire-non-sda-quotes>
- **The Soul Sleepers - Chapter 4 The Major Seventeenth Century Advocates** - <https://archive.org/details/doctrine-the-soul-sleepers-chapter-4-the-major-seventeenth-century-advocates>
- **Emmanuel Petavel Olliff - The Problem Of Immortality** - <https://archive.org/details/doctrine-emmanuel-petavel-olliff-the-problem-of-immortality>
- **Charles L Ives - The Bible Doctrine Of The Soul An Answer To The Question** - <https://archive.org/details/doctrine-charles-l-ives-the-bible-doctrine-of-the-soul-an-answer-to-the-question>
- **Albert C. Johnson - Conditional Immortality** - <https://archive.org/details/doctrine-albert-c.-johnson-conditional-immortality>
- **A Debate On The State Of The Dead - Nathaniel Field Vs Thomas P Connelly** - <https://archive.org/details/doctrine-a-debate-on-the-state-of-the-dead-nathaniel-field-vs-thomas-p-connelly>
- **Henry Grew (Baptist) - State Of The Dead &c Owned By Joseph Frisbie, With His Personal Markings** - <https://archive.org/details/doctrine-henry-grew-baptist-state-of-the-dead-c-owned-by-joseph-frisbie-with-his-personal-markings>

- **Stephen Bohr - Secrets Unsealed - State Of The Dead & Hellfire Sermons -**
<https://archive.org/details/immortality-of-the-soul-or-resurrection-of-the-dead-pr.-stephen-bohr-state-of-the-dead-3-abn>
- **Christian Mortalism From Tyndale To Milton By Norman T. Burns -**
<https://archive.org/details/christian-mortalism-from-tyndale-to-milton-by-norman-t.-burns-z-lib.org>
- **William Tyndale – Tyndale’s Answer To Sir Thomas More -** <https://archive.org/details/doctrine-william-tyndale-tyndales-answer-to-sir-thomas-more>
- **Wenham John - The Case For Conditional Immortality -** <https://archive.org/details/doctrine-wenham-john-the-case-for-conditional-immortality>
- **Vladimir Baranozv - Sleep Of The Soul [18177565 Scrinium] “Angels In The Guise Of Saints” A Syrian Tradition In Constantinople -** <https://archive.org/details/doctrine-vladimir-baranozv-sleep-of-the-soul-18177565-scrinium-angels-in-the-gui>
- **Life And Immortality By Basil Atkinson -** <https://archive.org/details/doctrine-life-and-immortality-by-basil-atkinson>
- **Glenn A Peoples - Soul Sleep - Rethinking Hell Chapter 2 -** <https://archive.org/details/doctrine-glenn-a-peoples-soul-sleep-rethinking-hell-chapter-2>
- **Dirk Krausmuller - Soul Sleep - [18177565 Scrinium] Christian Platonism And The Debate About Afterlife -** <https://archive.org/details/doctrine-dirk-krausmuller-soul-sleep-18177565-scrinium-christian-platonism-and-t>
- **Christopher M Date - Soul Sleep - 18. MJTM. 69 92 Date -** <https://archive.org/details/doctrine-christopher-m-date-soul-sleep-18.-mjtm.-69-92-date>
- **Richard Whately - A View Of The Scripture Revelations Concerning A Future State -**
<https://archive.org/details/doctrine-richard-whately-a-view-of-the-scripture-revelations-concerning-a-future-state>
- **H H Dobney & John Milton - The Scripture Doctrine Of Future Punishment An Argument -**
<https://archive.org/details/doctrine-h-h-dobney-john-milton-the-scripture-doctrine-of-future-punishment-an-argument>
- **George Storrs - An Inquiry Are The Wicked Immortal In Six Sermons Also Have The Dead Knowledge Which Is Prefixed An Extract On The Second Death By Archbishop Whately -**
<https://archive.org/details/doctrine-george-storrs-an-inquiry-are-the-wicked-immortal-in-six-sermons-also-ha>
- **D M Canright - A History Of The Doctrine Of The Soul Among All Races And Peoples, Ancient And Modern...; Carefully Brought Down To The Present Time -** <https://archive.org/details/sda-d-m-canright-a-history-of-the-doctrine-of-the-soul-among-all-races-and-people>
- **John Milton (Paradise Lost) -** <https://archive.org/details/doctrine-the-state-of-the-dead-john-milton-paradise-lost>

- **F. Gavin - The Sleep Of The Soul In The Early Syriac Church -**
<https://archive.org/details/doctrine-f-gavin-the-sleep-of-the-soul-in-the-early-syriac-church>
- **Bryan W. Ball - Sixteenth Century Continental Conditionalists -**
<https://archive.org/details/doctrine-bryan-w.-ball-sixteenth-century-continental-conditionalists>
- **Aphrahat By J. Edward Walters - Sleep Of The Soul And Resurrection Of The Body -**
<https://archive.org/details/doctrine-aphrahat-by-j.-edward-walters-sleep-of-the-soul-and-resurrection-of-the-body>
- **Hell & Mr Fudge - Edward Fudge -** <https://archive.org/details/hell-mr-fudge>
- **LeRoy Edwin Froom - The Conditionalist Faith Of Our Fathers Volume 02 -**
<https://archive.org/details/doctrine-death-le-roy-edwin-froom-the-conditionalist-faith-of-our-fathers-volume-02>
- **LeRoy Edwin Froom - The Conditionalist Faith Of Our Fathers Volume 01 -**
<https://archive.org/details/doctrine-death-le-roy-edwin-froom-the-conditionalist-faith-of-our-fathers-volume-01>
- **Secrets Unsealed - Stephen Bohr - Misunderstood Texts On The State Of The Dead -**
<https://archive.org/details/secrets-unsealed-stephen-bohr-misunderstood-texts-on-the-state-of-the-dead>

Eternal torments doctrine blasphemes God's own character with that of satan's character:

QUESTION: WHAT DOES THE WORD "HELL" MEAN, OR WHAT IS THE DEFINITION OF "HELL"?

The Bible's use of the word "hell" (54 times, KJB), translated from Hebrew & koine Greek, in general mean "pit", "grave" or 'place of outer darkness, or away from a source of light':

[1] Hebrew "sheol" (H7586) - (65 times)

[A.] (31 times, "hell") Deu. 32:22; 2 Sam. 22:6; Job 11:8, 26:6; Psa. 9:17, 16:10, 18:5, 55:15, 86:13, 116:3, 139:8; Pro. 5:5, 7:27, 9:18, 15:11, 24, 23:14, 27:20; Isa. 5:14, 14:9, 28:15 (2), 18, 57:9; Eze. 31:16-17 (2), 32:21, 27; Jon. 2:2 (2); Hab. 2:5 KJB;

[B.] (30 times, "grave") Gen. 37:35, 42:38, 44:29, 31; 1 Kin. 2:6 (2), 9; Job 7:9, 21:13 (3), 24:19; Psa. 6:5, 30:3, 31:17, 49:14-15 (3), 88:3, 89:48; Pro. 1:12, 30:16; Ecc. 9:10; Son. 8:6; Isa. 14:11, 38:10, 18; Eze. 31:15; Hos. 13:14 (2) KJB;

[C.] (3 times, "pit") Num. 16:30, 33; Job 17:16 KJB;

[D.] (1 times, "grave's") Psa. 141:7 KJB.

[2] Greek "Hades" (G86) - (11 times)

[A.] (10 times, "hell") Mat. 11:23, 16:18; Luk. 10:15, 16:23; Act. 2:27, 31; Rev. 1:18, 6:8, 20:13-14 (2) KJB;

[B.] (1 times, “grave”) 1 Cor. 15:55 KJB.

[3] Greek “Gehenna” (G1067) - (12 times, “hell”) Mat. 5:22, 29-30 (2), 10:28, 18:9, 23:15,33; Mar. 9:43,45,47; Jam. 3:5-6 (2) KJB.

[4] Greek “Tartaroo” (G5020) - (1 times, “hell”) 2 Pet. 2:4, “ταρταρωσας”, a place of “outer darkness” (see also Mat. 8:12, 22:13, 25:30 KJB). The fallen angels, were “cast out” (Rev. 12:9 KJB) of Heaven, where all is light and glory (Rev. 21:23, 22:5 KJB), into the darkness between worlds (Heb. 1:2, 11:3 KJB), what we call ‘outer space’, before satan came to the just newly created earth (Eze. 28:16-17; Luk. 10:18; Jud. 1:6 KJB), seeking allies in his continuing rebellion.

The Bible’s parallelism in either Hebrew or koine Greek, or English (KJB), shows us that the word, “hell” simply means “pit”, “grave”, a place of covering, and no light.

[A.] Isaiah 14:15 KJB - Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

[B.] Ezekiel 31:16 KJB - I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

[C.] Psalms 30:3 KJB - O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.

[D.] Proverbs 1:12 KJB - Let us swallow them up alive as the grave; and whole, as those that go down into the pit:

[E.] Isaiah 14:19 KJB - But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, *and as* the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet.

[F.] Isaiah 38:18 KJB - For the grave cannot praise thee, death can *not* celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

[G.] Ezekiel 32:23 KJB - Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused terror in the land of the living.

[H.] Ezekiel 32:24 KJB - There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit.

[I.] Acts 2:27 KJB - Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. (See also Psa. 16:10 KJB)

Acts 2:31 KJB - He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

[J.] Psalms 49:14 KJB - Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; and their beauty shall consume in the grave from their dwelling.

Psalms 49:15 KJB - But God will redeem my soul from the power of **the grave**: for he shall receive me. Selah.

Psalms 49:17 KJB - For when he **dieth** he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not **descend** after him.

Psalms 49:19 KJB - He shall go to the generation of his fathers; they shall **never see light**.

QUESTION: ISN'T THE WORD "HELL" ASSOCIATED WITH "FIRE", AND NOT JUST "GRAVE", "PIT" OR "DARKNESS"?

Yes, it is, but the two words "hell" and "fire" are separate and distinct things. The fire was already kindled by God, since the Noachian Flood (a type of the end-time final destruction; **2 Pet.** 3:6-8; **Mat.** 24:37-38; **Luk.** 17:26 KJB), as the earth was broken up, and massive amounts of debris was buried in and under the nether parts of the earth (**Job** 26:5-6 KJB), and turned to 'gas', 'coal', 'oil' over time, and the friction of great weight of the plates of the earth, causing those things to heat, burn and explode (it's where earthquakes, tsunami's, volcanoes come from), is still burning to this day, and will be used to bring about the final destruction of satan, his fallen angels and all the finally impenitent (unrepentant), wicked.

[A.] Deuteronomy 32:22 KJB - For **a fire is kindled in mine anger**, and **shall burn unto the lowest hell**, and **shall consume the earth with her increase**, and **set on fire the foundations of the mountains**.

[B.] Revelation 20:14 KJB - And **death** and **hell** were **cast into the lake of fire**. **This is the second death**. (See also **Mat.** 5:22, 18:9; **Mar.** 9:43,45,47; **Jam.** 3:6 KJB)

QUESTION: ARE THE UNREPENTANT, THE WICKED, UPON THEIR DEATH, BURNING IN HELL FIRE RIGHT NOW?

2 Peter 2:9 KJB - The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and **to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished**:

QUESTION: WHEN ARE THE UNREPENTANT, THE WICKED, BURNED IN HELL FIRE?

[A.] Revelation 20:7 KJB - And **when the thousand years are expired**, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

Revelation 20:8 KJB - And shall go out to deceive **the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog**, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.

Revelation 20:9 KJB - And they went up **on the breadth of the earth**, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and **fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them**.

[B.] Revelation 21:8 KJB - But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have **their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death**.

[C.] Matthew 13:40 KJB - As therefore **the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.**

Matthew 13:41 KJB - The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

Matthew 13:42 KJB - And **shall cast them into a furnace of fire:** there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

[D.] John 12:48 KJB - He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the **same shall judge him in the last day.**

QUESTION: WILL SATAN, AND HIS FALLEN ANGELS BE DESTROYED, OR WILL THEY EXIST FOR EVER IN TORMENTS?

[A.] Malachi 4:1 KJB - For, behold, **the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up,** saith the LORD of hosts, that **it shall leave them neither root nor branch.**

Malachi 4:3 KJB - And ye shall tread down **the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this,** saith the LORD of hosts.

[B.] Psalms 7:9 KJB - Oh **let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end;** but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

[C.] Ezekiel 28:19 KJB - All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and **never shalt thou be any more.**

[D.] Psalms 104:35 KJB - **Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth,** and **let the wicked be no more.** Bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

[E.] Daniel 2:35 KJB - Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that **no place was found for them:** and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

[F.] Revelation 20:11 KJB - And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and **there was found no place for them.**

QUESTION: DOESN'T THE BIBLE TEACH 'ETERNAL TORMENT', OR THAT GOD 'ETERNALLY TORMENTS' THE WICKED IN HELLFIRE?

No, there is not one verse using the words 'eternal torment', nor any idea thereof either. God is "longsuffering" with the wicked, but does not eternally suffer the wicked to continue in their misery. The 'eternal torment' teaching of satan blasphemes the loving, merciful & just character of God (**Exo. 33:12-23, 34:1-9, 20:5-7 KJB**), with his own evil character.

[A.] Exodus 34:6 KJB - And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, **The LORD, The LORD God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering,** and abundant in goodness and truth,

[B.] Romans 9:22 KJB - *What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction:*

[C.] 2 Peter 3:9 KJB - The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

[D.] 1 John 4:8 KJB - He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love. (see also 1 John 4:16)

[E.] Job 4:17 KJB - Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker?

[F.] Isaiah 45:21 KJB - Tell ye, and bring *them* near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? and *there is* no God else beside me; a just God and a Saviour; *there is* none beside me. (see also Rev. 15:3 KJB)

QUESTION: DOESN'T THE BIBLE TEACH THAT THE WICKED WILL HAVE "TORMENT" (MAT. 8:29; REV. 14:11 KJB) THOUGH?

Yes, but their "torment" (pain) is limited (time), unto death (eternity, final; 2nd death, the wages of sin; Rom. 6:23; Jam. 1:15 KJB), and based upon their deeds done in life (Ecc. 12:13-14 KJB), just like the flood, and is not yet. Jesus took the penalty for sin upon Himself, and he was "tormented" (Heb. 11:37 KJB), having "once suffered" for a time and then "died". If the wages for sin is 'eternal torment' and not "death" as the Bible says, then Jesus did not pay that penalty, and everyone still owes it, but thanks be to God, Jesus did pay the true penalty for sin.

[A.] Matthew 8:29 KJB - And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

[B.] 1 Peter 3:18 KJB - For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

[C.] Romans 5:6 KJB - For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. (See also Rom. 8:34, 14:15; 1 Cor. 8:11, 15:3 KJB)

[D.] 2 Corinthians 5:14 KJB - For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

QUESTION: IS THE DEVIL IN CHARGE OF HELL AND / OR HELLFIRE OR LAKE OF FIRE?

No. The hell fire, or lake (sea) of fire, is for the destruction of satan and his fallen angels, along with the finally impenitent (unrepentant). The devil does not rule there, he is destroyed.

[A.] Matthew 25:41 KJB - Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:

[B.] Revelation 20:10 KJB - And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

QUESTION: IS THERE ANY PASSAGES WHICH TELL US WHAT THE LAKE OF FIRE, OR HELL FIRE, WILL BE LIKE?

[A.] Genesis 19:24 KJB - Then the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven;

Genesis 19:25 KJB - And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

[B.] 2 Peter 2:6 KJB - And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes condemned *them* with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

[C.] Jude 1:7 KJB - Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

[D.] Isaiah 47:14 KJB - Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: there shall not be a coal to warm at, nor fire to sit before it. (in other words, this is no ‘warming fire’ to sit beside on a cold night, but is a vehement, all consuming, flame of vengeance)

QUESTION: DIDN'T JESUS SAY THAT THE WICKED WILL RECEIVE “EVERLASTING PUNISHMENT” (Mat. 25:46 KJB), AND DOESN'T THAT MEAN THAT THE “TORMENT” IS ETERNAL?

Yes, Jesus said, “everlasting punishment”, but, “No,” it does not mean that the “torment” is “eternal”, or that the wicked are not destroyed. It means that the “punishment” for sin, is “everlasting”, and the “wages of sin is death” (2nd death, annihilation, destruction), not ‘eternal torment’.

[A.] Matthew 25:46 KJB - And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

[B.] Job 31:3 KJB - *Is not* destruction to the wicked? and a strange punishment to the workers of iniquity?

[C.] Hebrews 10:28 KJB - He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: (physical death)

Hebrews 10:29 KJB - Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? (second, or total, death)

QUESTION: DIDN'T JESUS USE THE WORDS “EVERLASTING FIRE” (MAT. 18:8, 25:41 KJB), AND DOESN'T THAT MEAN THAT THE FIRE THAT TORMENTS THE LOST NEVER CEASES TO BURN THEM?

Yes, Jesus used the words “everlasting fire”, but these words come from the koine Greek “το πῦρ το αἰώνιον”, and the word “αἰώνιον” (G166) does not always mean without end, but simply means ‘of the moment’, or ‘age / time ongoing’, and we even use the English word “ever” this way, as in, “I haven’t seen my brother in for ever.”

In other words, the fire lasts as long as it is required to destroy the wicked, and the results of that fire is the complete destruction of the lost unto smoke and ashes, which is truly everlasting, or forever and ever, without end. Just as the sin bearing creatures were cut into pieces and burned up into smoke and ashes in the sanctuary service (**Psa. 77:13 KJB**) at the altar of slaughter (burnt offering, brasen altar), so too the wicked are killed upon the earth.

[A.] Matthew 18:8 KJB - Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut *them* off, and cast them from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.

[B.] Matthew 25:41 KJB - Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:

[C.] Psalms 37:20 KJB - But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD shall be as the fat of lambs: they shall consume; into smoke shall they consume away.

[D.] Psalms 73:17 KJB - Until I went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I their end.

Psalms 73:18 KJB - Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

[E.] Luke 17:29 KJB - But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all. (See also Rev. 20:9,13-15 KJB)

[F.] Proverbs 11:31 KJB - Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

QUESTION: DOESN'T THE BOOK OF REVELATION SAY THAT "THE SMOKE OF THEIR TORMENT ASCENDETH UP FOR EVER AND EVER" (REV. 14:11 KJB), AND DOESN'T THIS MEAN THAT THE "TORMENT" OF THE LOST IS ETERNAL AND WITH OUT ENDING?

No. Let all read the text carefully, for that which is "for ever and ever" is not the "torment" itself, but rather it is the "smoke of their torment" that "ascendeth up" "for ever and ever". In other words, the smoke is ascending (climbing) upward into the heavens and stratosphere of earth, until it passes out of human sight. **Rev. 14:11 KJB** speaks of distance (height) and direction (up), not time. Their "torment" is limited, though ongoing ("have no rest (reprieve, relief) day nor night") until they are destroyed, & burnt up into "smoke" and "ashes".

[A.] Revelation 14:11 KJB - And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

[B.] Revelation 18:9 KJB - And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

Revelation 18:18 KJB - And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!

[C.] Revelation 19:3 KJB - And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever. (Babylon the great; Rev. 14:8, 16:19, 17:5, 18:2,10,21 KJB)

Similar examples and uses in the Old Testament pages:

Destruction of the world:

Isaiah 34:8 KJB - For *it is* the day of the LORD'S vengeance, and the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.

Isaiah 34:9 KJB - And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

Isaiah 34:10 KJB - It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

Sodom & Gomorrah are not still burning, nor even still smoking, they are ashes and dust, and no more for they were punished with the fire of God completely destroying them.

[A.] Genesis 19:28 KJB - And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

[B.] Isaiah 1:9 KJB - Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

[C.] Jeremiah 49:18 KJB - As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it. (See also Jer. 50:40 KJB)

[D.] Luke 17:29 KJB - But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.

[E.] 2 Peter 2:6 KJB - And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes condemned *them* with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

[F.] Jude 1:7 KJB - Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

The city of Ai's destruction by Joshua:

Joshua 8:20 KJB - And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

Joshua 8:21 KJB - And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

The book of **Judges**:

Judges 20:38 KJB - Now there was an appointed sign between the men of Israel and the liers in wait, that they should make **a great flame with smoke rise up out of the city.**

Judges 20:40 KJB - But when **the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke,** the Benjamites looked behind them, and, behold, **the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.**

Elsewhere:

[A.] Isaiah 9:18 KJB - For **wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.**

[B.] Exodus 19:18 KJB - And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it **in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace,** and the whole mount quaked greatly.

QUESTION: DIDN'T JESUS SPEAK ABOUT "THE FIRE THAT NEVER SHALL BE QUENCHED" (Mar. 9:43,44,45,46,48 KJB), AND DOESN'T THAT MEAN THE FIRE BURNS WITH OUT END?

Jesus did use the words, but, "No," it does not mean the fire burns without end, as the word "quench" is a verb, meaning to 'deliberately put out' (see **Num. 11:2; 2 Sam. 14:7, 21:17; Psa. 104:11, 118:12; Son. 8:7; Isa. 1:31, 42:3, 66:24; Jer. 4:4, 17:27, 21:12; Eze. 20:47; Amo. 5:6; Mat. 12:20; Eph. 6:16; 1 Thes. 5:19; Heb. 11:34** KJB). Even the fire that burned Jerusalem of old in Nebuchadnezzar's (II) day, was not "quenched", but is it still burning without fuel? No. The wicked cannot put out the fire that will consume them into smoke and ashes, and they shall not be able to deliver themselves from the power (intensity) of the flame. No one is going to put out the fire. It burns all the fuel (wicked, things of earth) up and then goes out on its own, dying for lack of fuel, everything reduced to basic carbon.

[A.] Mark 9:43 KJB - And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into **the fire that never shall be quenched:**

[B.] Jeremiah 17:27 KJB - But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of **Jerusalem** on the sabbath day; then will **I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.**

QUESTION: DIDN'T JESUS SAY THAT IN THE LAKE OF FIRE, OR HELL FIRE, THAT "THEIR WORM DIETH NOT" (Mar. 9:44,46,48 KJB), AND THAT THIS MEANS THAT THE LOST EXIST FOR EVER IN TORMENTS IN FIRE?

Jesus did use the phrase, "their worm dieth not", and is citing **Isa. 66:24** KJB in its context, but notice that in the context, their existence (**Job 25:6; Psa. 22:6; Isa. 41:14; Mic. 7:17** KJB) does not cease / die **until** their "carcasses" (bodies) are totally consumed to the last bit, and then they are considered entirely gone, and will never receive a resurrection to life.

Jesus also contrasts “enter into life”, with “go into hell”, which shows that there is no life to be had in the fire which burns, only torment unto complete annihilation or destruction of all that they are. The worm of life shall not die; their fire shall not be quenched as long as there is the least particle for it to prey (feed as fuel) upon.

[A.] Mark 9:43 KJB - And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

Mark 9:44 KJB - Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. (see also Mar. 9:46,48 KJB)

[B.] Isaiah 66:22 KJB - For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

Isaiah 66:23 KJB - And it shall come to pass, *that* from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

Isaiah 66:24 KJB - And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

[C.] Malachi 4:1 KJB - For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

Malachi 4:3 KJB - And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the LORD of hosts.

[D.] Matthew 10:28 KJB - And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

QUESTION: DIDN'T JOHN RECORD IN REVELATION THAT SATAN (ETAL.) WILL “BE TORMENTED DAY AND NIGHT FOR EVER AND EVER” (REV. 20:10 KJB), AND DOESN'T THIS SHOW ‘ETERNAL TORMENT’?

John did record in **Revelation** the words “be tormented day and night for ever and ever”, but how does the Bible define the words “for ever and ever”, and what are the koine Greek words that underlie the English translation? The words in koine Greek are, “εις τους αιωνας των αιωνων”. Can “for ever and ever” come to an end? Yes, as the word “αιων” (aeon, like where English speakers say, “I haven’t seen my brother in eons (ages).”), simply means ‘moment, age enduring’, and so it means “be tormented day and night (whole day) moment to moment (in other words, without reprieve, until they perish). The fire will burn and burn until they are gone, and their torment doesn’t end until there is nothing left of the lost. **Revelation** 20, shows that the lost are being burned on the surface of the earth, where after they are smoke and ashes, God is going to create a New Heavens and Earth on top of those ashes. The devil would love everyone to believe that he lives with out end, or that God is a vindictive Person, who never lets the lost cease from their torment, but it simply is not so.

Can an “αιων” [aiwn, aeon, in either time, distance or space] come to an end? Yes, even as Paul shows in **Hebrews**:

Hebrews 9:26 KJB - For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in **the end of the world** hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

Hebrews 9:26 GNT TR - επει εδει αυτον πολλακις παθειν απο καταβολης κοσμου νυν δε απαξ επι **συντελεια των αιωνων** εις αθετησιν αμαρτιας δια της θυσιας αυτου πεφανερωται

Notice again:

Titus 2:12 KJB - Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in **this present world**;

Titus 2:12 GNT TR - παιδευουσα ημας ινα αρνησαμενοι την ασεβειαν και τας κοσμικας επιθυμιας σωφρονως και δικαιως και ευσεβως ζησωμεν εν τω **νυν αιωνι**

Notice, “in this present world [aeon]”, which indicates that there is an end to the current “world”, or existence, and another “world” [aeon], or existence, to follow after it. Thus an “aeon” can come to an end, and is not necessarily eternal. See also “since the world began”, “before this world”, “this present evil world”, “this world”, in **Mat.** 12:32, 13:22,39-40 (2),49, 24:3, 28:20; **Mar.** 4:19, 10:30; **Luk.** 1:70, 16:8, 18:30, 20:34-35 (2); **Jhn.** 9:32; **Act.** 3:21, 15:18; **Rom.** 12:2; **1 Cor.** 1:20, 2:6-8 (4), 3:18, 8:13, 10:11; **2 Cor.** 4:4; **Gal.** 1:4; **Eph.** 1:21, 3:9,31, 6:12; **1 Tim.** 6:17; **2 Tim.** 4:10; **Tit.** 2:12; **Heb.** 6:5, 9:26 KJB; &c. It is now seen that “aeon’s” can begin, and end, and are not always ongoing without ceasing, and thus context always determines the length, distance, existence, etc.

Notice how the Bible uses the word “for ever”:

Jonah 2:6 KJB - I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; **the earth with her bars was about me for ever**: yet hast thou brought up my life from corruption, O LORD my God.

Jonah 2:6 (2:7) Origen’s Greek Hexapla - κατέβην εις γην, ἥς οἱ μοχλοὶ αὐτῆς κάτοχοι **αἰώνιοι**, καὶ ἀναβήτω φθορὰ ζωῆς μου, κύριε ὁ θεός μου.

In both distance and time, it is impossible for the word “for ever” in Jonah to be eternal, or without end. Not only does earth have limited space [thus “ends of the earth”, dry land is earth, see **Gen.** 1 KJB], but Jonah was only 3 days and 3 nights, timewise, in the belly:

Jonah 1:17 KJB - Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish **three days and three nights**.

Therefore, in either case, “for ever” is limited, in this instance, in distance and time. In **Deu.** 23:3 KJB, “forever” means 10 generations. It can also mean “as long as he lives,” or “to death.”; see **1 Sam.** 1:22, 28; **Exo.** 21:6; **Psa.** 48:14 KJB. The redeemed will have eternal life, because Jesus is eternal life, but the wicked will never have eternal existence:

[A.] Psalms 21:4 KJB - He **asked life** of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him, **even length of days for ever and ever**. (Saints)

[B.] Ecclesiastes 8:13 KJB - But **it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong his days, which are as a shadow**; because he feareth not before God. (Sinners)

Iniquity (sin) must be purged and cleansed from the universe, and it will not happen until the wicked cease to be:

[A.] Isaiah 22:14 KJB - And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely **this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die**, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

[B.] Psalms 37:10 KJB - For **yet a little while, and the wicked shall not be**: yea, thou shalt diligently **consider his place, and it shall not be**.

[C.] Nahum 1:9 KJB - What do ye imagine against the LORD? **he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time**.

QUESTION: DOESN'T THE "LAKE (SEA) OF FIRE" (REV. 19:20, 20:10,14-15 KJB) BURN WITH OUT END?

No. The "lake (sea) of fire" burns upon the surface of the earth, at the end of the 1,000 years in Rev. 20 KJB. God is going to make a New Heavens and Earth where it once existed, after it does its cleansing job and destroys all the finally impenitent. Ignore the Chapter break for the moment and read straight through:

Revelation 20:14 KJB - And death and hell were cast into **the lake of fire. This is the second death**.

Revelation 20:15 KJB - And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into **the lake of fire**.

Revelation 21:1 KJB - And I saw **a new heaven and a new earth**: for **the first heaven and the first earth were passed away**; and **there was no more sea**.

Revelation 21:2 KJB - And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

Revelation 21:3 KJB - And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

Revelation 21:4 KJB - And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and **there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away**.

Revelation 21:5 KJB - And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, **I make all things new**. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

While it is true there will be no more 'ocean' (left over from Noah's day, see also Isa. 33:14-24; Eze. 47:1-6 KJB), the context is the "lake" or "sea" of fire. There will be "no more sea (lake of fire)", having "passed away". A "lake" is a "sea"? Yes, in scripture, a "Sea" = "Lake" (whether of water, fire, &c):

[A.] Luke 5:1 KJB - And it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by **the lake of Gennesaret**,

[B.] Numbers 34:11 KJB - And the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the side of **the sea of Chinnereth** eastward:

In **Luk. 5:1 KJB**, “the lake of Gennesaret”, is the “sea of Chinnereth” (**Num. 34:11 KJB**). Also see “Chinnereth” in **Deu. 3:17**; **Jos. 19:35 KJB**, or “sea of Chinneroth” in **Jos. 12:3 KJB**, or “of Gennesaret” in **Mat. 14:34**; **Mar. 6:53 KJB**. **Mat. 8:27**; **Mar. 4:39,41 KJB** uses the word “sea” and **Jhn. 6:1** says, “sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias”.

The very word “lake” in the koine Greek in **Rev. 20:14,15 KJB** is “λίμνην”, “limnen” (**G3041**), **Luk. 5:1-2 (2)**, **8:22-23 (2),33**; **Rev. 19:20**, **20:10,14-15 (2)**, **21:8 KJB**. See also the alternate koine Greek word, “θάλασσα”, “Thalassa”, for “sea” (**G2281**, **Mat. 4:15**; **Act. 7:36 KJB**, &c), it is also in Origen’s Hexapla, as “sea of Chinnereth” (**Num. 34:11,12 KJB**).

QUESTION: IN LUK. 16:19-31 KJB, THERE IS A “CERTAIN RICH MAN” WHO DIED AND WAS IN IMMEDIATE TORMENTS IN FLAME (Luk. 16:23-25,28 KJB). DOESN’T THIS TEACH IMMEDIATE REWARD UPON DEATH, AND ETERNAL TORMENT IN HELL FIRE?

No. Jesus, in **Luk. 16:19-31 KJB**, is giving a parable to the Pharisees, in response to their covetousness and adulterousness, in **Luk. 16:14-18 KJB**, and it comes in a series of parables, beginning in **Luk. 15:1-32 KJB**. See also **Luk. 14:1-35 KJB** for more context. The parable is filled with symbols. Some say that the passage cannot be a parable because it doesn’t use the word “parable”, but that is a man-made tradition, not found in scripture. For instance, see **Luk. 15:8-10 KJB**. It’s a parable that doesn’t use the word parable, because it is already part of the series of parables. Also see **Eze. 4:1-15**; **Jdg. 9:7-15**, **14:14**; **2 Sam. 12:1-7**, **14:1-12**; **Book of Job** (parables throughout); **Isa. 5:1-6**; **Jer. 1:11,13**; **Mat. 5:13-16**, **9:15-17**, **18:21-35**, **20:1-16**, **21:28-32**, **25:1-13**, **14-30**; **Mar. 2:18-22**, **3:27**, **4:26-29**, **7:14-16**, **8:15,34-48**; **Luk. 7:40-42**, **8:16-18**, **10:25-37**, **14:16-24**, **25-33**, **34-35**, **15:8-10**, **11-32**, **16:1-13**; **Jhn. 16:21 KJB**, and **Revelation** itself, given nearly entirely in symbol (**Rev. 1:1 KJB**).

Some say **Luk. 16:19:31 KJB** cannot be a parable because it uses ‘proper’ names, like “Abraham”, “Moses and the prophets”, “Lazarus”. This is again a man-made (‘pharisaical’) tradition, that a parable cannot have ‘proper names’ and still remain a parable. There is no such rule in all of scripture, and in fact, there are other parables in scripture which use ‘proper names’, as ‘names’ carry symbolic meaning. See **Num. 23:7-10 KJB**, “parable”, “Balak”, “Moab”, “Aram”, “Jacob”, “Israel” and “the LORD (JEHOVAH)”. See **Eze. 23:1-4 KJB**, “Egypt”, “Aholah the elder”, “Aholibah her sister”, “Samaria is Aholah”, “Jerusalem Aholibah”. See **2 Sam. 12:1-7 KJB**, with the parable of the prophet Nathan to King David, “the one rich, and the other poor”, “the rich man”, “the poor man”, “a traveller”, “David, thou art the man”. See the parable of Jotham in **Jdg. 9:7-15 KJB**, “God”, “Lebanon”. See Jesus in **Mat. 13:31 KJB**, “parable”, “mustard seed”. See also, **Mar. 4:15 KJB** - gives “Satan”; **Mat. 13:37 KJB** - gives “The Son of man”; **Mat. 13:39 KJB** - gives “The devil” and “angels”; **Mat. 15:13 KJB** - gives “heavenly Father”; **Luk. 4:23 KJB** - gives as a “proverb” “Physician” to Jesus Himself. See the great Parable and Prophecy of Revelation, “Antipas” (**Rev. 2:13 KJB**); “Balaam” (**Rev. 2:14 KJB**); “Jezebel” (**Rev. 2:20 KJB**); “David” (**Rev. 3:7 KJB**); “children of Israel ... Juda ... Reuben ... Gad ... Aser ... Nephtalim ... Manasses ... Simeon ... Levi ... Issachar ... Zabulon ... Joseph ... Benjamin” (**Rev. 7:4-8 KJB**); “Wormwood” (**Rev. 8:11 KJB**); “Abbadon ... Apollyon” (**Rev. 9:11 KJB**); “Euphrates” (**Rev. 9:14 KJB**); “Gentiles” (**Rev. 11:2 KJB**); “my two witnesses” (**Rev. 11:3 KJB**); “Sodom and Egypt” (**Rev. 11:18 KJB**); “Babylon” (**Rev. 14:8**, **16:19**, **17:5**, **18:2,10,21 KJB**); “Moses” (**Rev. 15:3 KJB**); “Armageddon” (**Rev. 16:16 KJB**); “Gog and Magog” (**Rev. 20:8 KJB**), “Dragon” (**Rev. 12:7,9,13,16,17**, **20:2 KJB**); “Michael” (**Rev. 12:7 KJB**); “the Lamb” (throughout Revelation, **Rev. 5:6,8,12,13**, **6:1,16**, **7:9,10,14,17**, **12:11**, **13:8,11**, **14:1,4,10**, **15:3**, **17:14**, **19:7,9**, **21:9,14,22,23,27**, **22:1,3 KJB**), &c.

[A.] Numbers 23:7 KJB - And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, *saying*, Come, curse me Jacob, and come, defy Israel.

[B.] Ezekiel 23:4 KJB - And **the names of them were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister:** and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. **Thus were their names; Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.**

Moreover, the ‘names’ (Lazarus, Abraham, Moses) as used in **Luk. 16:19-31 KJB** have meaning (see “as his name is, so is he”, **1 Sam. 25:25 KJB**; also **Pro. 22:1; Ecc. 7:1 KJB**). “Lazarus” (**G2976**) is simply the koine Greek way of saying the Hebrew “Eleazar” (**H499, El; (H410)**) is my Helper (‘azar; (**H5826**)) or ‘Eliezer’ (**H461**)). Did Abraham have such a servant, that he loved, by that name? Yes (**Gen. 15:2 KJB**), and the name means, “God (El; (**H410**)) is my Helper (‘azar; (**H5828**))”, or the ‘one whom God helps’, ie. the poor in Spirit. Does the name “Abraham” (**H85; G11**) have meaning? Yes, it means, “a father of many nations (multitude)” (**Gen. 17:5 KJB**). Does the name “Moses” have meaning? Yes. It means (**H4872**, drawn to or out (of the water; **Exo. 2:10 KJB**). Whenever Jesus spoke to the pharisees, it was always in a parable, as foretold:

[A.] Psalms 78:2 KJB - **I will open my mouth in a parable:** I will utter dark sayings of old:

[B.] Matthew 13:34 KJB - All these things spake **Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them:**

Matthew 13:35 KJB - That it might **be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables;** I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

What does the parable of **Luk. 16:19-31 KJB** mean then? That would be too long of a discussion here, but if one were to look up each symbol, “finger”, “water”, “flames”, “tongue”, &c. they would be able to understand the parable, along with the previous context of what Jesus said to them about covetousness and adultery. Who is the “certain rich man”? It is unrepentant and stubborn “Judah” as a nation. Who are the “five brothers” of the “rich man” (Judah)? They are the other unrepenting tribes (Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Issachar and Zebulon, all of the same mother, “Leah”). So, do men which die, go straight to their reward upon death? No, Abraham was still dead and buried (**Mat. 22:31-32 KJB**) in the grave, awaiting to come to life in the resurrection, and was not yet in Heaven, and see what Jesus said in **Luk. 14**, just a little before **Luk. 16**:

[A.] Luke 14:14 KJB - And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for **thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.**

[B.] Revelation 22:12 KJB - And, behold, I come quickly; and **my reward is with me,** to give every man according as his work shall be.

[C.] John 8:52 KJB - Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. **Abraham is dead, and the prophets;** and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

[D.] Hebrews 11:13 KJB - **These all died in faith, not having received the promises,** but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

Hebrews 11:39 KJB - And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, **received not the promise:**

Hebrews 11:40 KJB - God having provided some better thing for us, **that they without us should not be made perfect.**

QUESTION: WHAT IS JESUS' CLEAREST WORDS ON WHAT HAPPENS TO THE WICKED IF THEY DO NOT ACCEPT GOD'S FREE OFFER OF GRACE IN CHRIST JESUS?

John 3:16 KJB - For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not **perish**, but have everlasting life.

1 John 5:12 KJB - He that hath the Son hath life; *and* **he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.**

WEBSITES TO CONSIDER FOR MORE:

- https://archive.org/details/state-of-the-dead-annihilation-hellfire-non-sda-quotes_202301
- https://archive.org/details/@its_adventagous?query=hellfire
- https://archive.org/details/@its_adventagous?query=hell
- https://archive.org/details/@its_adventagous?query=dead

The Scriptural [KJB] Fire of GOD'S LOVE, instead:

Additionally, it is the Righteous who will eternally dwell with God, who is "a Spirit" (**Jhn.** 4:24 KJB), and "the Holy Spirit" the fullness of "fire" (**Act.** 2:3; **Rev.** 1:4; 4:5 KJB), who "baptize/s" with "fire" (**Mat.** 3:11; **Mar.** 9:49; **Luk.** 3:16 KJB), thus we will dwell with "everlasting burnings" (**Isa.** 33:14 KJB), for God is a "consuming fire" (to sin and of "Love") (**Deu.** 4:24, 9:3; **Heb.** 12:29; **1 Jhn.** 4:8,16 KJB) and a "fire goeth before Him" (**Psa.** 97:3 KJB) which "shall devour before Him" (**Psa.** 50:3 KJB) and "he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire" (**Lam.** 2:3 KJB), and for those whom He loves He is a "wall of fire round about" (**Zec.** 2:5 KJB) and His "ministers a flame of fire" (**Psa.** 104:4; **Heb.** 1:7 KJB) and His "tongue as a devouring fire" (**Isa.** 30:7 KJB) His speech "fire" (**2 Sam.** 22:9; **Psa.** 18:8; **Jer.** 20:9; **Act.** 2:3; **2 Thes.** 2:8 KJB), His "eyes ... as a flame of fire" (**Rev.** 1:14, 2:18, 19:12 KJB), His "face as the sun" and His "feet a pillar of fire" (**Mat.** 17:2; **2 Cor.** 4:6; **Rev.** 1:15, 2:18, 10:1 KJB)], for He is a "refiners fire" (**Mal.** 3:2 KJB) having a "throne of fire" (**Psa.** 89:36; **Dan.** 7:9; **Eze.** 1:26-28; **Rev.** 4:5 KJB), His Ten Commandments a "Fiery Law" (**Deu.** 33:2; **Eze.** 28:14,16 KJB) and it is they who have the victory over sin who stand upon the sea of glass mingled with fire (**Rev.** 15:2 KJB), and will be as the burning bush which was not consumed (**Exo.** 3:3 KJB), for He is "Light", even the Light of all.

However, the wicked are never immortal, for they are to be burnt up into smoke and ashes at the meeting out of Judgment, they are perished forever; **Job** 20:26,29, 31:2-3; **Psa.** 7:9, 9:17, 11:6, 21:9, 37:10, 37:20, 37:28,38, 68:2, 69:28, 75:8,10, 92:7,9, 104:35, 106:18, 112:10, 145:20; **Pro.** 2:22, 10:25,28,30, 12:7, 13:9, 14:11, 24:20; **Eze.** 18:4, 18:20; **Isa.** 13:9, 66:17,24; **Nah.** 1:10; **Oba.** 1:16; **Zep.** 1:2-3; **Mat.** 10:28; **Jhn.** 3:16; **Rom.** 6:23; **Heb.** 6:8; **Jam.** 1:15; **2 Pet.** 3:10; **Rev.** 20:9, 21:4 KJB.

ADDENDUMS:

QUESTION: DO THE SCRIPTURES TEACH THE ANNIHILATION OF THE WICKED IN THE SECOND DEATH?

Yes. (**Job** 20:26,29, 31:2-3; **Psa.** 7:9, 9:17, 11:6, 21:9, 37:10,20,28,38, 68:2,28, 75:8,10, 92:7,9, 104:35, 106:18, 112:10, 145:20; **Pro.** 2:22, 10:25,28,30, 12:7, 13:9, 14:11, 24:20; **Eze.** 18:4,20; **Isa.** 13:9, 66:17,24; **Nah.** 1:10; **Oba.** 1:16; **Zep.** 1:2-3; **Mat.** 10:28; **Jhn.** 3:16; **Rom.** 6:23; **Heb.** 6:8; **Jam.** 1:15; **2 Pet.** 3:10; **Rev.** 20:9 KJB.

Obadiah 1:16 KJB - For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, and **they shall be as though they had not been.**

The words used so far in describing the end of the wicked are Destroy, Blotted Out, Perished, Consumed Utterly, Cut Off, Dissolved, Melted, Devoured, Dead, Death, Hath Not Been, Not [any / no more], Burned Up, etc. [all taken from Strong's]:

HEBREW: (Strong's Concordance listing)

- H6: 'abad אָבַד; meaning: perished, vanished, destroyed, die, exterminated, blot out, put to death
- H8: 'obed אָבַד; meaning: destruction, perish
- H398: 'akal אָכַל; meaning: to eat, devour, consume, to be wasted, destroyed
- H402: 'oklah אָכַלָה; meaning: object of devouring, consuming in judgment
- H1104: bala בָּלַע; meaning: swallowed up, eaten up, to be ended
- H1086: balah בָּלָה; meaning: to wear out, wear away, use up completely
- H1468: guwz גָּוַז; meaning: to pass over, pass away (of life), cut off
- H1478: gava גָּוַע; meaning: to expire, die, death, breathe ones last, yield up the last breath
- H1820: damah דָּמָה; meaning: to cease, cause to cease, cut off, destroy, perish, to be undone
- H1846: da'ak דָּעַךְ; meaning: extinguished, to go out, put out, dry up, made extinct, quenched
- H2040: harac הָרַס; meaning: to tear down, break down, overthrow, destroy utterly
- H2628: chacal חָסַל; meaning: to consume, eaten up, bring to an end
- H2763: charam חָרַם; meaning: to ban, destroy utterly & completely, exterminated, forfeited, divided, prohibited
- H3341: yatsath יָצַת; meaning: to be burned up, to be made desolate, set on fire
- H3582: kachad כָּחַד; meaning: hide, conceal, cut down, make desolate, destroy, cut off, **annihilate**
- H3615: kalah כָּלָה; meaning: consumed, determined, ended, finished, completely spent, at an end, perish, terminated, **annihilation**, complete destruction
- H3772: karath כָּרַת; meaning: cut off, cut asunder, eliminate, kill, cut down
- H4127: muwg מָוַג; meaning: to melt, dissolve, faint, dissipate, flow away
- H4191: muwth מָוַת; meaning: dead, death, kill, slain
- H4229: machah מָחָה; meaning: to wipe out; blot out, obliterate; exterminated
- H4531: macah מָסָה; meaning: melt away, dissolve, liquefy, consumed
- H4743: maqaq מָקַק; meaning: to decay, pine away, rot, fester, corrupt, dissolve
- H5307: naphal נָפַל; meaning: cast down, fail, waste away, overturn, knock down, fall
- H5490: cuwph סָוַף; meaning: come to an end, make an end, consume utterly, cause to cease, perish
- H5595: caphah סָפָה; meaning: to be swept away, destroyed, consumed
- H6565: parar פָּרַר; meaning: break apart, frustrate, split, splinter to pieces, shatter, cracked up
- H6789: tsamath צָמַת; meaning: put an end to, cut off, destroy, exterminate, **annihilate**
- H7722: show' שָׁוָא; meaning: devastated, ruined, laid to waste
- H7843: shachath שָׁחַת; meaning: destroyed, corrupted, ruined, decayed
- H8045: shamad שָׁמַד; meaning: destroyed, exterminate, **annihilated**, devastated
- H8316: sērephah שָׂרָפָה; meaning: burning, burn, burnt up thoroughly
- H8552: tamam תָּמַם; meaning: to be complete, finished, at an end, consumed, exhausted

koine GREEK: (Strong's Concordance listing)

- G62: apollymi ἀπόλλυμι; meaning: to destroy, put out of the way entirely, abolish, put an end to ruin, render useless, kill, perish
- G355: analiskō ἀναλίσκω; meaning: to expend, consume, destroy
- G599: apothnēskō ἀποθνήσκω; meaning: to die, perish, dry up, **eternal death**
- G609: apokoptō ἀποκόπτω; meaning: cut off, amputate
- G853: aphanizō ἀφανίζω; meaning: to snatch away, take away, to make unseen, to destroy, consume, to make vanish
- G1311: diaphtheirō διαφθείρω; meaning: to corrupt, consume, destroy, kill, eat up, ruin
- G1581: ekkoptō ἐκκόπτω; meaning: hewn down, cut off or out
- G1714: empi(m)prēmi ἐπι(μ)πρημι; meaning: burn up, destroy by fire
- G2618: katakaiō κατακαίω; meaning: to burn up, consume by fire
- G2647: katalyō καταλύω; meaning: dissolved, disunite, overthrow, render vain, bring to naught
- G2704: kataphtheirō καταφθείρω; meaning: to corrupt, deprave, to destroy, perish
- G3089: lyō λύω; meaning: loosed, undone, annul, dissolve, do away with, overthrow, break up
- G3498: nekros νεκρός; meaning: lifeless, dead, deceased, breathed ones last, inanimate, inactive
- G3499: nekroō νεκρόω; meaning: dead, put to death, to deprive of power, destroy the strength
- G5351: phtheirō φθείρω; meaning: to corrupt, to destroy, to perish, deprave
- G5356: phthora φθορά; meaning: corruption, destruction, perishing, decay

Begin to ask, where are the all of the wicked (including Satan & his angels) standing in **Rev. 20:8-9** KJB? Do they (the wicked) live there eternally or are they rather not completely destroyed so that the New Heaven and the New Earth may be created there, wherein dwelleth righteousness, peace, no more tears, pain, suffering torment, sorrow, sin, selfishness or satan?

“... and there was found **no place** for them.” **Rev. 20:11** KJB (See also **Dan. 2:35** KJB.)

DEFINITIONS AND ETYMOLOGY (WORD ORIGINS) OF THE WORDS “HELL” AND “HELLING”:

ETYMOLOGY ONLINE:

[A.] “also Hell, Old English hel, helle, “nether world, abode of the dead, infernal regions, place of torment for the wicked after death,” from Proto-Germanic *haljō “the underworld” (source also of Old Frisian helle, Old Saxon hellia, Dutch hel, Old Norse hel, German Hölle, Gothic halja “hell”). Literally “**concealed place**” (compare Old Norse hellir “**cave, cavern**”), from PIE root *kel- (1) “**to cover, conceal, save.**”

Old Norse Hel (from Proto-Germanic *halija “**one who covers up or hides something**” ... **Used in the KJV for Old Testament Hebrew Sheol and New Testament Greek Hades, Gehenna.** ...” - <https://www.etymonline.com/word/hell>

[B.] “*kel- (1)

Proto-Indo-European root meaning “**to cover, conceal, save.**”

It forms all or part of: Anselm; apocalypse; Brussels; caliology; Calypso; calyx; ceiling; cell; cellar; cellular; cellulite; cellulitis; cilia; clandestine; cojones; coleoptera; color; conceal; eucalyptus; hall; hell; helm (n.2) **“a helmet;” helmet; hold (n.2) “space in a ship below the lower deck;” hole; hollow; holster; housing (n.2) “ornamental covering;” hull (n.1) “seed covering;” kil-; kleptomania; occult; rathskeller; supercilious; Valhalla; William.**

It is the hypothetical source of/evidence for its existence is provided by: Sanskrit *cala* “hut, house, hall;” Greek *kalia* “hut, nest,” *kalyptein* “to cover,” *koleon*, *koleos* “sheath,” *kelyphos* “shell, husk;” **Latin cella “small room, store room, hut,” celare “to hide, conceal,” clam “secret,” clepere “to steal, listen secretly to;” Old Irish cuile “cellar,” celim “hide,” Middle Irish cul “defense, shelter;” Gothic hulistr “covering,” Old English heolstor “lurking-hole, cave, covering,” Gothic huljan “to cover over,” hulundi “hole,” hilms “helmet,” halja “hell,” Old English hol “cave,” holu “husk, pod;” Old Prussian au-klipts “hidden;” Old Church Slavonic poklopu “cover, wrapping.”**” - <https://www.etymonline.com/word/hell>

WEBSTER’S 1828 DICTIONARY ONLINE:

“... HELL, noun

1. The place or state of punishment for the wicked after death. Matthew 10:28. Luke 12:5. ... 2. The place of the dead, or of souls after death; the lower regions, or **the grave; called in Hebrew, sheol, and by the Greeks, hades. Psalms 16:10. Jonah 2:2. ...**” - <https://webstersdictionary1828.com/Dictionary/hell>

WORD USAGE:

Devon and Cornwall Record Society, Volumes 12-14 (1967), page xiv.:

[A.] “... [page xiv] **Roofs were usually covered with helling stones or slates from Cornwall.** Some came from St. Dominick and Menhenniot, but the origin of most is unstated. Some of the **helling stones** for Plympton grammar school came from Cann quarry which is north of Plym bridge, but these may have been of an inferior quality. ...” - <https://books.google.as/books?id=h5BnAAAAMAAJ&dq=%22helling%22&focus=searchwithinvolume&q=%22helling%22>

God is Great: Bible Rebuttal to Christopher Hitchens by Peter James, page 63:

[B.] “... [page 63] **The word “hell” replaced the Hebrew word “Sheol” and the Greek word “Hai’des”. The Hebrew word “Sheol” is the common grave of mankind, not a fiery place of torture. The archaic English word “hell” was used as a replacement for “Sheol” and at the time, the word meant “to put under the ground” as in “helling potatoes”** (Colliers Encyclopedia 1986 Volume 12, page 28) (Vine’s Expository Dictionary Old and New Testament Words, 1981 Volume 2, page 187). ...” - <https://books.google.as/books?id=4lszEAAQBAJ&pg=PA63#v=onepage&q&f=false>

Satan's Secret: Exposing the Master of Deception and the Father of Lies by D. A. Teunis, page 181:

[C.] "... [page 181] The English word "hell" was a word that the translators picked to express an idea or condition of the Hebrew word "sheol" or Greek words "hades", "gehenna", or "tartaroo", and sometimes instead of using the word "hell", they would use the word "grave" or "pit". One of the most interesting aspects of the word "hell" is that in the old English usage, it also meant "to conceal" or "to hide" or "to cover". Old English literature sometimes mentions the "helling of onions" or potatoes, and even tells of the "helling of a house", by covering it with thatch or wooden shingles." - <https://books.google.as/books?id=v-lrzfWzkQgC&pg=PA181#v=onepage&q&f=false>

[D.] "That place is a real 'hell-hole', as it is without light, or joy, being dark and hidden away."

[E.] "Cover your head! Put on that Hel-met (helmet, literally a 'hell met', or head covering').

